SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16113

UNDERFLOOR DUCT SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 TOOLS
1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS
2.1.1 Coordination - General Requirements
2.1.2 Architectural Considerations
2.2 SYSTEM TYPE
2.3 DUCTS - GENERAL
2.4 BLANK DUCTS
2.5 JUNCTION BOXES
2.5.1 Cover Plates
2.5.2 Connections
2.6 WIRE TROUGHS
2.7 TRENCH DUCTS
2.7.1 Trim Strips
2.7.2 Dividers
2.7.3 Cover Plates

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT SYSTEM
3.1.1 Ducts
3.1.2 Duct Supports
3.1.3 Inserts
3.1.4 Termination
3.2 JUNCTION BOXES
3.2.1 Cover Plates
3.2.2 Protection
3.2.3 Conduit Connections
3.3 DUCT MARKERS
3.4 WIRE TROUGHS
3.5 TRENCH DUCT
3.5.1 Services
3.5.2 Installation
3.5.2.1 Dividers
3.5.2.2 Access
3.6 BOUNDARIES
3.6.1 Modules

3.6.2 Walls
3.6.3 Expansion Joints
3.7 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16113

UNDERFLOOR DUCT SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 870	(1995) Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 884	(1994) Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Trench Duct; GA.

Data published by the manufacturer to permit verification of the accuracy and completeness of information shown, and that the item proposed is of the correct size, properly rated or applied, or is otherwise suitable for the application and fully conforms to the requirements of these specifications. Approval will be based on published literature of the manufacturer, or a certification of compliance issued by the manufacturer as evidence of compliance with these provisions.

SD-04 Drawings

Duct System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of accurate and complete drawings as required to demonstrate compliance with the applicable provisions of the contract. Drawings shall clearly show the proposed layout of the duct system, including associated conduits and wireways. Drawings shall show connections to equipment or equipment cabinets, panelboards, and related components. Drawing shall be accurately scaled or dimensioned to indicate the proposed layout of the system, construction features of the facility or building, and equipment to be installed which would impact the layout or

usage of the duct system. The layout shall ensure the clearances required for the proper operation, maintenance, and use of the system and facility equipment. Details shall be shown to indicate the manufacturer's proposed method of anchorage, leveling, mating and other details of the system, including appurtenances. The exact location of blank ducts, duct markers, inserts, junction boxes, cover plates, service fittings, conduits, wire troughs, and panelboards shall be shown. Each separate item proposed shall be identified by the corresponding item number used on the list of equipment and materials. Distinction shall be made between active, blank, future, or spare features of the duct system.

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment and Materials; FIO.

A complete itemized listing of individual items of equipment and material proposed for incorporation into the work. Each itemization shall include an item number, the quantity of items required or proposed, the name of the manufacturer of each item, the catalog number or similar ordering information, and the nomenclature shown on published literature of the manufacturer.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Duct System; GA.

Five copies of instruction manuals, concurrently with the installation drawings, including specific instructions for locating and installing inserts of the preset and afterset types. Manuals shall include a list of recommended spare parts, a list of tools provided, and any other data or drawings required for the maintenance and future use of the duct system. Manuals shall be in suitable binders properly marked with pertinent contract information, containing dividers and indexes. Revised manuals or updated inserts, adjusted to show as-built conditions shall be furnished within 30 days after installation is complete.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been incorporated into underfloor duct systems for at least 2 years prior to the bid opening.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials delivered prior to use shall be stored off the ground within a completely enclosed structure or shall be completely enclosed within a weatherproof covering. Material shall not be unpacked until needed for installation unless specific arrangements have been approved in advance. At time of final inspection of the building, material required to be delivered to the Contracting Officer shall be properly packaged, marked, and stored as directed.

1.5 TOOLS

Two sets of tools for removing junction box and trench duct covers shall be furnished.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A complete underfloor raceway system including interface components shall be provided under this section. Service fittings shall be furnished with receptacles, jacks, or connectors unless otherwise noted. Wiring or cable, if required, will be furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications. Under this section, the wire or cable shall be connected to devices or terminal blocks at the service fittings or shall be extended into the fitting for future connection by others if so indicated on the plans.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

A complete underfloor duct system shall be furnished as indicated on the drawings. The system shall include blank and insert ducts, junction boxes, supports, elbows, offsets, expansion joints, conduit, conduit adaptors, wall duct, trench duct, connections, and necessary fittings to form a complete installation. Equipment and materials shall be products of a single manufacturer to the extent practicable.

2.1.1 Coordination - General Requirements

Layout and Contractor selections shall be fully coordinated with the architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical work throughout all phases of this project including field modifications. The locations of duct shown on plans are intended to be approximate unless dimensions have been included; routings of feeders and interconnections are schematic. The overall configuration, relative proportions and general locations of devices should be maintained. Detailed drawings of the Contractor’s proposed system shall be prepared as required under paragraph SUBMITTALS and shall include notes, dimensions, details or other means to show that interfacing with, or accommodation to, other work has been accomplished. Errors or conflicts encountered in the course of the project shall be brought promptly to the Contracting Officer’s attention for resolution. When the products of more than one manufacturer will be utilized, the Contractor shall coordinate with the manufacturers to insure that the different products are compatible, that supplemental components are included if necessary, and that the products are installed per the manufacturer’s prescribed procedures.

2.1.2 Architectural Considerations

Exposed portions of the system such as junction box covers or trench duct covers shall have finish treatments or lay-in materials compatible with the architectural features of the surrounding surfaces. Accessories necessary to accommodate specific finished floor configurations shall be selected and installed in accordance with the recommendations and instructions of the manufacturer. Modifications of standard products, if required, shall be performed by or approved by the manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEM TYPE

System shall be single level type, and shall consist of single duct as indicated. Duct system shall be located in the structural slab and shall comply with the requirements of UL 884.

2.3 DUCTS - GENERAL

Internal cross section shall be not less than 1936 square millimeters (3 square inches) for standard ducts and not less than 5161 square millimeters (8 square inches) for larger ducts shown. Minimum thickness shall be in accordance with Table 5.1 of UL 884. Duct shall be corrosion protected by a coating of zinc or equivalent enamel or organic paint.

2.4 BLANK DUCTS

Blank duct (no insert) may be used in lieu of insert duct in permanent corridors, vestibules, passageways, lobbies, and for connecting ducts between parallel ducts less than 1.8 m (6 feet) (center-to-center), and as feeders from the equipment closet or wire cabinet to the first junction box.

2.5 JUNCTION BOXES

Junction boxes shall be of proper size to accommodate the various sizes and number of ducts shown. Single-level junction boxes shall have partitions to isolate the various services, and shall afford access to each compartment through a single handhole.

2.5.1 Cover Plates

Cover plates shall be adjustable before and after concrete is placed. Plates and inner adjusting rings shall be readily removable. Junction boxes in finished areas shall be supplied with adapters or separate holders of a type to receive the architectural floor finish material.

2.5.2 Connections

Provision shall be made at corners or in the bottom of junction boxes to attach wall duct as shown.

2.6 WIRE TROUGHS

Wire troughs shall meet construction requirements of UL 870 and comply with NFPA 70.

2.7 TRENCH DUCTS

Trench ducts shall be provided where shown as raceways for the feeder portion of the underfloor duct system. Duct dimensions shall be as shown. The design and construction of trench ducts shall permit removal of the cover plates to allow free access to the trench for the installation of wiring without the necessity of removing cross bars, straps, or similar trench spanning items. Ducts shall be provided with cover plates, dividers or partitions, leveling devices, and trim strips. The side rails of ducts shall be equipped with screw slots to permit anchorage of the cover plates at random locations along the ducts. Screws shall be provided to fasten cover plates to the ducts. Heads of screws shall be suitable for the floor finishes scheduled to insure a flush installation.

2.7.1 Trim Strips

Trim strip material shall be metal with an exposed trim edge of not less than 3.2 mm and shall be securely attached along the entire length of the trench ducts on each side. The trim strips shall be covered at the factory to prevent damage to the exposed surface prior to and during installation.

2.7.2 Dividers

Dividers or partitions shall be provided in the trench ducts to sectionalize the trench into separate compartments or raceways to accommodate wiring for the services specified. Dividers or support posts shall also be provided to support cover plates at not more than 381 mm intervals. Top of dividers shall have a bearing surface at least 12.7 mm in width. Dividers shall have a vertical adjustment feature to permit leveling during installation, as required for proper support of cover plates.

2.7.3 Cover Plates

Cover plates shall be not less than 6.4 mm thick flat steel with a maximum weight of 27.2 kg each and a maximum length of 914.4 mm. Plates shall have factory drilled and finished screw holes. Abutting edges of cover plates shall be gasketed. Gaskets shall also be provided between the bottom edges of cover plates and the supporting rail surfaces on each side of trench ducts, and at other locations as required to exclude dust, dirt, and foreign objects from entering the raceway system interior. Cover plate system shall accommodate the architectural floor finish material scheduled. Tools or other items shall be provided to facilitate the removal, replacement, and anchorage of component parts of the cover plate system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT SYSTEM

Quantity, sizes, and arrangement of ducts and accessories shall be as shown on the plans. Revisions implemented during construction shall be incorporated into the as-built installation drawings.

3.1.1 Ducts

Ducts shall be accurately aligned and leveled. The distance between the top of ducts and the finished concrete floor shall be as shown. Duct joints shall prevent entry of concrete or fill. Where fixed dimensions are not indicated, ducts shall be installed in approximate locations shown. Junction boxes and duct lines shall be located to clear permanent and future nonpermanent partitions and foundations for equipment and shall be coordinated with architectural modules. Unless otherwise indicated, ducts located in structural slabs shall be positioned outside the compression zone of the slab. Duct system installation shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70.

3.1.2 Duct Supports

Metal duct supports shall be located as close as practicable to duct joints, elbows, bends, terminations; and within 750 mm on each side of junction boxes and elsewhere at intervals of not over 1.5 m.

3.1.3 Inserts

Insert height shall be such that top of insert shall be 3 mm below top of finished concrete subfloor except for special finishes. Inserts closest to junction boxes shall be not more than 300 mm from vertical faces of junction boxes. Inserts shall be aligned on the same centers for all services and for duct rows in bays.

3.1.4 Termination

Ducts for power service shall terminate in bottom of panelboards or wire troughs with approved type fittings. Ducts for telephone service shall terminate 50 mm above the floor. Ducts shall be extended into telephone cabinets where required.

3.2 JUNCTION BOXES

3.2.1 Cover Plates

Cover plates shall be leveled flush with concrete floor. Square or rectangular plates shall be laid square with wall lines.

3.2.2 Protection

Duct terminations, boxes, plates, and rings shall be protected from damage, distortion, and entry of concrete. Exposed surfaces in finished work areas that are marred during placing of the floor shall be replaced with new items or finished equal to the original. Unused duct or conduit entrances to junction boxes shall be closed with blank closure plates or plugs. Sealant shall be placed on contact surfaces, such as at duct termination and other similar locations, to eliminate entry of concrete or fill material. Boxes shall be held in place, and securely supported during placement of concrete.

3.2.3 Conduit Connections

Conduit shall run below duct wherever necessary to cross a duct run. Conduit extensions shall enter junction boxes at corner, or bottom openings, or at spare duct openings through duct adapters.

3.3 DUCT MARKERS

Corrosion-resistant marker screws shall be installed flush with the architectural floor-finish material and shall be used as inserts at the following locations:

a. In each insert adjacent to a junction box.

b. In the last insert in each run of duct.

c. On both sides of permanent partitions.

d. At changes of direction of duct runs.

3.4 WIRE TROUGHS

Wire troughs shall be provided where indicated for connections between panelboard and underfloor duct.

3.5 TRENCH DUCT

3.5.1 Services

Each trench duct compartment provided for the services specified shall connect and give access to corresponding individual floor ducts, wall ducts, wire troughs, or trench duct risers, and/or to raceways between the trench ducts and equipment, equipment cabinets, or panelboards.

3.5.2 Installation

Positive and accurate coupling devices shall be provided to ensure the proper alignment and leveling of duct sections. Alignment, leveling, and tack welding of trench duct sections, exclusive of dividers, shall be accomplished before the concrete floor is placed.

3.5.2.1 Dividers

Dividers shall be adjusted to the correct position to provide bearing support for the cover and to keep the cover level. Divider adjustments shall be made after the concrete has hardened. Dividers shall be adjusted, and tack welded into place, at intervals not exceeding 900 mm with welds not less than 15 mm long.

3.5.2.2 Access

Access holes between the different compartments of the trench ducts and the tops of the underfloor duct shall be provided as indicated or required. Holes for power and special services shall be not less than 75 mm mm in any dimension. Holes for telephone service shall have no less than 7742 or 4516 square millimeters of open area. The 7742 square millimeters holes shall be oval shaped, the 4516 square millimeters holes may be round. The 4516 square millimeters holes may be provided in trench duct of less than 250 mm width if a size is not shown on the plans. Holes shall be furnished with plastic, metal, or rubber grommets of the size and shape necessary to completely cover exposed sharp metal edges.

3.6 BOUNDARIES

3.6.1 Modules

Underfloor ducts shall not be located within 300 mm of structural concrete framing members or window mullion lines, except at concentration points near electric or telephone closets.

3.6.2 Walls

Stub ends of underfloor ducts perpendicular to walls shall be extended as close as practicable to wall line.

3.6.3 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints fittings shall be installed wherever floor duct or trench duct crosses building expansion joints. A bonding strap shall be included to insure ground continuity.

3.7 INSPECTION

Upon completion of the assembly of the underfloor duct system, and before ducts are covered, inspection in the presence of the Contracting Officer shall show ducts, boxes, and other related equipment to be in place. Entire system shall be free of obstructions and moisture after placing concrete. Ducts shall be thoroughly swabbed out before floor finish is applied and wiring is installed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16263

DIESEL-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 100-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule
1.2.2 Rated Output Capacity
1.2.3 Power Ratings
1.2.4 Transient Response
1.2.5 Reliability and Durability
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Engine-Generator Set
1.3.2 Nameplates
1.3.3 Personnel Safety Devices
1.3.4 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.5 Conformance to Codes and Standards
1.3.6 Site Welding
1.3.7 Engine-Generator Set Enclosure
1.3.8 Vibration Limitation
1.3.9 Harmonic Requirements
1.3.10 Starting Time Requirements
1.3.11 Experience
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Filter Elements
2.1.2 Instrument Transformers
2.1.3 Pipe (Sleeves, Fuel/Lube-Oil, Compressed Air, Coolant, and Exhaust)
2.1.4 Thermometer for Oil or Water Service
2.1.5 Pipe Hangers
2.1.6 Electrical Enclosures
2.1.6.1 General
2.1.6.2 Power Switchgear Assemblies
2.1.6.3 Switchboards
2.1.6.4 Panelboards
2.1.7 Pressure Gauges
2.1.8 Electric Motors
2.1.9 Motor Controllers
2.2 ENGINE
2.2.1 Transient Load Capability
2.2.2 Speed Sensor
2.3 FUEL SYSTEM
2.3.1 Pumps

2.3.1.1 Main Pump
2.3.2 Fuel Filter
2.3.3 Relief/Bypass Valve
2.3.4 Fuel Sensors
2.3.5 Fuel Tank
2.3.5.1 Capacity, Standby
2.3.5.2 Local Fuel Fill
2.3.5.3 Construction
2.3.5.4 Indication and Alarm
2.4 LUBRICATION
2.4.1 Lube-Oil Filter
2.4.2 Lube-Oil Sensors
2.5 COOLING
2.5.1 Coolant Pumps
2.5.2 Heat Exchanger
2.5.2.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)
2.5.3 Thermostatic Control Valve
2.5.4 Ductwork
2.5.5 Temperature Sensors
2.6 SOUND LIMITATIONS
2.7 EXHAUST SYSTEM
2.7.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints
2.7.2 Exhaust Muffler
2.7.3 Exhaust Piping
2.8 STARTING SYSTEM
2.8.1 Controls
2.8.2 Capacity
2.8.3 Electrical
2.8.3.1 Battery
2.8.3.2 Battery Charger
2.8.4 Starting Aids
2.8.4.1 Glow Plugs
2.8.5 Exerciser
2.9 SAFETY SYSTEM
2.9.1 Audible Signal
2.9.2 Visual Signal
2.9.3 Alarms and Action Logic
2.9.3.1 Shutdown
2.9.3.2 Problem
2.9.4 Alarm Panel
2.9.5 Time-Delay on Alarms
2.9.6 Remote Alarm Panel
2.10 GOVERNOR
2.10.1 Governor Performance
2.10.1.1 Isochronous Governors
2.10.1.2 Droop Governors
2.10.2 Bandwidths
2.10.2.1 Mechanical-Hydraulic
2.10.2.2 Electrical
2.10.2.3 Electro-Hydraulic
2.11 ENGINE PANEL
2.12 GENERATOR
2.12.1 Current Balance
2.12.2 Voltage Balance
2.12.3 Waveform
2.13 EXCITER
2.14 VOLTAGE REGULATOR
2.14.1 Steady State Performance
2.14.2 Regulator Bandwidth

2.15 GENERATOR ISOLATION AND PROTECTION
2.15.1 Devices
2.16 GENERATOR PANEL
2.17 PANELS
2.17.1 Enclosures
2.17.2 Electronic
2.17.3 Parameter Display
2.18 AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION
2.18.1 Automatic Transfer Switch
2.18.2 Monitoring and Transfer
2.19 MANUAL ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION
2.20 BASE
2.21 THERMAL INSULATION
2.22 PAINTING AND FINISHING
2.23 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS
2.23.1 Factory Inspection
2.23.2 Factory Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
3.2.1 General
3.2.2 Support
3.2.3 Flanged Joints
3.2.4 Cleaning
3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Vibration Isolation
3.4 FIELD PAINTING
3.5 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS
3.5.1 Test Conditions
3.5.1.1 Data
3.5.1.2 Power Factor
3.5.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items
3.5.1.4 Instruments
3.5.1.5 Sequence
3.5.2 Construction Tests
3.5.2.1 Piping Test
3.5.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests
3.5.3 Inspections
3.5.4 Pre-operational Tests
3.5.4.1 Insulation Test
3.5.4.2 Engine-Generator Connection Coupling Test
3.5.5 Safety Run Test
3.5.6 Performance Tests
3.5.6.1 Engine Load Run Test
3.5.6.2 Voltage and Frequency Droop Test
3.5.6.3 Voltage Regulator Range Test
3.5.6.4 Governor Adjustment Range Test
3.5.6.5 Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response
3.5.6.6 Automatic Operation Tests for Stand-Alone Operation
3.5.7 Final Inspection
3.6 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS
3.7 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
3.7.1 Onsite Training
3.7.2 Field Engineer
3.8 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16263

DIESEL-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 100-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1995) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 181/A 181M	(1995b) Carbon Steel Forgings for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1996b) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures
ASTM D 975	(1996a) Diesel Fuel Oils

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.11	(1991) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B31.1	(1995; B31.1a; B31.1b) Power Piping
ASME BPV IX	(1995; Addenda Dec 1995, Dec 1996) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE Std 43	(1974; R 1991) Testing Insulation Resistance of Rotating Machinery
IEEE Std 95	(1977; R 1991) Insulation Testing of Large AC Rotating Machinery with High Direct Voltage
IEEE Std 112	(1991) Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motor and Generators
IEEE Std 115	(1995) Test Procedures for Synchronous Machines

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

MILITARY STANDARDS (MIL-STD)

MIL-STD 705	(Rev C) Generator Sets, Engine Driven Methods of Tests and Instructions

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators
NEMA PB 1	(1990) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA SG 5	(1990) Power Switchgear Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30	(1996; Errata) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 37	(1997) Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA 70	(1996; Errata) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE ARP 892	(1994; R 1994) D-C Starter-Generator, Engine
SAE J 537	(1994) Storage Batteries

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1236	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1996) Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Each engine-generator set shall be provided and installed complete and totally functional, with all necessary ancillary equipment to include: air filtration; starting system; generator controls, protection, and isolation; instrumentation; lubrication; fuel system; cooling system; and engine exhaust system. Each engine-generator set shall satisfy the requirements specified in the Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule.

1.2.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE

Power Rating	Standby
Overload Capacity (Prime applications only)	100 percent of Service Load for 1 hour in 12 consecutive hours
Service Load	430 kVA, 350 KW
Motor Starting kVA	815 kVA, 417 KW
Power Factor	0.8 lagging
Engine-Generator Applications	stand-alone
Maximum Speed	1800 rpm
Heat Exchanger Type	fin-tube (radiator)
Governor Type	Isochronous
Frequency Bandwidth (steady state)	plus/minus 0.4 percent
Governor Type	Droop
Frequency Regulation (droop) (No Load to Full Load)	4 percent (maximum)
Frequency Bandwidth (steady state)	plus/minus 0.4 percent
Voltage Regulation (No Load to Full Load)	plus/minus 5 percent (maximum)

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE

Voltage Bandwidth (steady state)	plus/minus 0.5 percent
Frequency	60 Hz
Voltage	480/277 volts
Phases	3 Phase, Wye
Minimum Generator Subtransient Reactance	16.5 percent
Nonlinear Loads	80 kVA
Max Step Load Increase	100 percent of Service Load at .8 PF
Transient Recovery Time with Step Load Increase (Voltage)	10 seconds
Transient Recovery Time with Step Load Increase (Frequency)	10 seconds
Maximum Voltage Deviation with with Step Load Increase	25 percent of rated voltage
Maximum Frequency Deviation with Step Load Increase	5 percent of rated frequency
Max Step Load Decrease (without shutdown)	100 percent of Service Load at .8 PF
Max Time to Start and be Ready to Assume Load	10 seconds
Max Summer Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	43.3 degrees C
Min Winter Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	4.44 degrees C
Seismic Zone	1
Installation Elevation	at sea level

1.2.2 Rated Output Capacity

The generator shall be sized to 350 rated standby KW.

1.2.3 Power Ratings

Each standby power engine-generator set application shall be capable of 500 cumulative hours of operation per year with a maximum period of continuous operation of 300 hours at output capacity.

1.2.4 Transient Response

The engine-generator set governor and voltage regulator shall cause the engine-generator set to respond to the maximum step load changes such that output voltage and frequency recover to and stabilize within the operational bandwidth within the transient recovery time. The engine-generator set shall respond to maximum step load changes such that the maximum voltage and frequency deviations from bandwidth are not exceeded.

1.2.5 Reliability and Durability

Each standby engine-generator set shall have both an engine and a generator capable of delivering the specified power on a standby basis with an anticipated mean time between overhauls of no less than 5,000 hours up to 400 kW operating with an 80 percent load factor. Two like engines and two like generators shall be cited that have performed satisfactorily in a stationary power plant, independent and separate from the physical location of the manufacturer's and assembler's facilities, for standby without any failure to start, including all periodic exercise. Each like engine and generator shall have had no failures resulting in downtime for repairs in excess of 72 hours nor any failure due to overheating during the 2 consecutive years of service. Like engines shall be of the same model, speed, bore, stroke, number and configuration of cylinders, and rated output capacity. Like generators shall be of the same model, speed, pitch, cooling, exciter, voltage regulator and rated output capacity.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Engine-Generator Set

Each set shall consist of one engine, one generator, and one exciter mounted, assembled, and aligned on one base; and other necessary ancillary equipment which may be mounted separately. Sets having a capacity of 750 kW or smaller shall be assembled and attached to the base prior to shipping. Sets over 750 kW capacity may be shipped in sections. Each set component shall be environmentally suitable for the location shown and shall be the manufacturer's standard product offered in catalogs for commercial or industrial use. Any nonstandard products or components and the reason for their use shall be specifically identified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number and rating on a plate secured to the equipment. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for:

Engines	Relays
Generators	Transformers (CT & PT)
Regulators	
Pumps and pump motors	Governors
Generator Breaker	Air Starting System
Economizers	Heat exchangers (other than base mounted)

Where the following equipment is not provided as a standard component by the diesel engine generator set manufacturer, the nameplate information may be provided in the maintenance manual in lieu of nameplates.

Battery charger	Heaters
Switchboards	Exhaust mufflers
Switchgear	Silencers
Battery	Exciters

1.3.3 Personnel Safety Devices

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperatures, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. The safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of the equipment is not impaired.

1.3.4 Verification of Dimensions

Before performing any work, the premises shall be visited and all details of the work verified. The Contracting Officer shall be advised in writing of any discrepancies.

1.3.5 Conformance to Codes and Standards

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of any code or standard such as UL, NEMA, etc., the design, fabrication and installation shall also conform to the code.

1.3.6 Site Welding

Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL. For all other welding, procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by a previously qualified employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Welder qualification tests shall be performed for each welder whose qualifications are not in compliance with the referenced standards. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of qualification tests. The qualification tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record.

1.3.7 Engine-Generator Set Enclosure

The engine-generator set enclosure shall be corrosion resistant and fully weather resistant. The enclosure shall contain all set components and provide ventilation to permit operation at Service Load under secured conditions. Doors shall be provided for access to controls and equipment requiring periodic maintenance or adjustment. Removable panels shall be provided for access to components requiring periodic replacement. The enclosure shall be capable of being removed without disassembly of the engine-generator set or removal of components other than the exhaust system.

1.3.8 Vibration Limitation

The maximum engine-generator set vibration in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall be limited to 0.15 mm (peak-peak RMS), with an overall velocity limit of 24 mm/second RMS.

1.3.9 Harmonic Requirements

Non-linear loads to be served by each engine-generator set are as

indicated. The maximum linear load demand (kVA @ PF) when non-linear loads will also be in use is as indicated.

1.3.10 Starting Time Requirements

Upon receipt of a signal to start, each engine generator set will start, reach rated frequency and voltage and be ready to assume load within the time specified. For standby sets used in emergency power applications, each engine generator set will start, reach rated frequency and voltage, and power will be supplied to the load terminals of the automatic transfer switch within the starting time specified.

1.3.11 Experience

Each component manufacturer shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use. The engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment and Performance; GA.

Calculations of the engine and generator output power capability, including efficiency and parasitic load data.

Harmonic and Non-linear Load Capability; GA.

Description of the generator features which mitigate the effects of the non-linear loads listed.

Torsional Vibration; FIO.

Calculations which show that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator.

Power Factor Capability Curve; FIO.

The generator capability curve showing generator kVA output capability (kW vs. kvar) for both leading and lagging power factors ranging from 0 to 1.0.

Cooling Equipment and Performance; FIO.

A letter which certifies that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperature specified.

a. The maximum allowable inlet temperature of the coolant fluid.

b. The minimum allowable inlet temperature of the coolant fluid.

c. The maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant fluid through the engine.

Alarm Set Points; GA.

The magnitude of monitored values which define alarm or action set points, and the tolerance (plus and/or minus) at which the devices activate the alarm or action for items contained within the alarm panels.

Generator Data; ga.

Manufacturer's standard data for each generator (prototype data at the specified rating or above is acceptable), listing the following information:

Temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1, Part 22.

Direct-Axis synchronous reactance (per unit).

Direct-Axis transient reactance (per unit).

Direct-Axis subtransient reactance (per unit).

Quadrature synchronous reactance (per unit).

Quadrature subtransient reactance (per unit).

Zero sequence reactance (per unit).

Negative sequence reactance and impedance (per unit).

Direct-Axis transient open-circuit time constant (seconds).

Direct-Axis short circuit time constant (seconds).

The generator kW rating and short circuit current capacity (both symmetric and asymmetric)

Manufacturer's Catalog; GA.

Manufacturer's standard catalog data describing and depicting each engine-generator set and all ancillary equipment in sufficient detail to demonstrate complete specification compliance.

Site Welding; FIO.

A copy of qualifying procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Spare Parts; GA.

A complete list of spare parts for each piece of equipment and a complete list of all material and supplies needed for continued operation. Lists shall include supply source and current prices. Each list shall be separated into two parts, those elements recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 3 years of service, and the remaining elements.

Training; GA.

A letter giving the date proposed for conducting the onsite training

course, the agenda of instruction, a description of the video taping service to be provided, and the kind and quality of the tape to be left with the Contracting Officer at the end of the instructional period.

Battery Charger; GA.

Battery charger sizing calculations.

SD-04 Drawings

Layout and Shop Drawings; GA.

Drawings shall include the following:

a. Base-mounted equipment, complete with base and attachments, including anchor bolt template and recommended clearances for maintenance and operation.

b. Complete starting system.

c. Complete fuel system.

d. Complete cooling system.

e. Complete exhaust system.

f. Layout of relays, breakers, switchgear, and switches including applicable single line and wiring diagrams with written description of sequence of operation and the instrumentation provided.

g. The complete lubrication system, including piping, pumps, strainers, filters, controls and wiring.

h. Location, type, and description of vibration isolation devices for all applications.

i. The safety system, together with a detailed description of how it is to work. Wiring schematics, safety devices with a listing of their normal ranges, alarm and shutdown values (to include operation parameters such as pressures, temperatures voltages, currents, and speeds) shall be included.

j. One-line schematic and wiring diagrams of the generator, exciter, regulator, governor, and instrumentation.

k. Layout of each panel.

l. Mounting and support for each panel and major piece of electrical equipment.

m. Engine-generator set lifting points and rigging instructions.

As-Built Drawings; GA.

Drawings which accurately depict the as-built configuration of the installation, upon acceptance of the diesel-generator set installation.

SD-06 Instructions

Posted Data; GA.

Posted data including wiring and control diagrams showing the key mechanical and electrical control elements, and a complete layout of the entire system.

Framed Instructions; GA.

Instructions including: the manufacturers pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; FIO.

Documentation to demonstrate that:

a. Each component manufacturer has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

b. The engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

c. The field engineer is qualified to perform the specified functions.

d. Certification that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperatures specified.

Welder Qualification; FIO.

A letter listing the welder qualifying procedures for each welder, complete with supporting data such as test procedures used, what was tested to, and a list of the names of all welders and their identification symbols.

Installation Procedures; FIO.

A copy of the manufacturer’s installation procedures and a detailed description of the manufacturer’s recommended break-in procedure.

Listing of Product Installations; FIO.

A list of five installations using each type of engine and generator proposed for use. Each component used as the basis for the durability and reliability certification shall be identified in the list. The list shall give the name of installations, completion dates, and name and telephone number of a point of contact.

SD-09 Reports

Factory Inspection and Tests; FIO.

Six complete reproducible copies of the factory inspection result on the

checklist format specified in paragraph FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS.

Factory Tests; FIO.

a. A letter giving notice of the proposed dates of factory inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

b. A detailed description of the manufacturer’s procedures for factory tests.

Six copies of the Factory Test data described below in 215.9 x 279.4 mm binders having a minimum of 3 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs. Data plots shall be full size (215.9 x 279.4 mm minimum), showing grid lines, with full resolution.

(1) A detailed description of the procedures for factory tests.

(2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

(3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.

(4) The date of testing.

(5) A list of the parameters verified.

(6) The condition specified for the parameter.

(7) The test results, signed and dated.

(8) A description of adjustments made.

On Site Tests; GA.

a. A letter giving notice of the proposed dates of onsite inspections and tests.

b. A detailed description of the Contractor’s procedures for onsite tests including the test plan and a listing of equipment necessary to perform the tests.

c. Six copies of the onsite test data described below in 215.9 x 279.4 mm binders having a minimum of 3 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs. Data plots shall be full size (215.9 x 279.4 mm minimum), showing grid lines, with full resolution.

(1) A detailed description of the procedures for onsite tests.

(2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

(3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.

(4) The date of testing.

(5) A list of the parameters verified.

(6) The condition specified for the parameter.

(7) The test results, signed and dated.

(8) A description of adjustments made.

SD-13 Certificates

Torsional Vibration; GA.

Torsional analysis and calculations which certify and demonstrate that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator, at synchronous speeds, plus/minus 10%.

Prototype Tests; FIO.

Manufacturer’s standard certification that prototype tests were performed for the generator model proposed.

Reliability and Durability; GA.

A reliability and durability certification letter from the manufacturer and assembler to prove that existing facilities are and have been successfully utilizing the same components proposed to meet this specification, in similar service. Certification may be based on components, i.e. engines used with different models of generators and generators used with different engines, and does not exclude annual technological improvements made by a manufacturer in his basic standard-model component on which experience was obtained, provided parts interchangeability has not been substantially affected and his current standard model meets the performance requirements specified.

Emissions; GA.

A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine emissions meet the federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions specified.

Site Visit; GA.

A letter stating the date the site was visited and listing discrepancies found.

Flywheel Balance; FIO.

A certification stating that the flywheel has been statically and dynamically balanced and is capable of being rotated at 125 percent of rated speed without vibration or damage.

Standards Compliance; GA.

A certification stating that where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of UL, written proof of such compliance has been obtained. The label or listing of the specified agency, or a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency are acceptable as proof.

Functional Facilities; GA.

A letter certifying that all facilities are complete and functional; that each system is fully functional; and that each item of equipment is complete, free from damage, adjusted, and ready for beneficial use.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operation Manual; GA.

Six copies of the operation manual in 215.9 x 279.4 mm binders, having a minimum of 3 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each system or subsystem. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs which identify the material in the section. Drawings shall be folded blue lines, with the title block visible, and placed in 215.9 x 279.4 mm plastic pockets with reinforced holes. One full size reproducible mylar of each drawing shall accompany the booklets. Mylars shall be rolled and placed in a heavy cardboard tube with threaded caps on each end. The manual shall include: step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown; drawings, diagrams, and single-line schematics to illustrate and define the electrical, mechanical, and hydraulic systems together with their controls, alarms, and safety systems; the manufacturer’s name, model number, and a description of equipment in the system. The instructions shall include procedures for interface and interaction with related systems to include automatic transfer switches, fire alarm/suppression systems, load shedding systems. Each booklet shall include a compact disc (CD) containing a Microsoft Word 97 or equal file of procedures. The operation manual shall be submitted and approved prior to commencing onsite tests.

Maintenance Manual; GA.

Six copies of the maintenance manual containing the information described below in 215.9 x 279.4 mm binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each item listed. Each section shall be separated by a heavy plastic divider with tabs. Drawings shall be folded, with the title block visible, and placed in plastic pockets with reinforced holes. One copy of the manual shall be provided as an electronic document on compact disc. The document shall be readable by either Microsoft Word 97 or Adobe Acrobat.

a. Procedures for each routine maintenance item.

b. Procedures for troubleshooting.

c. Factory-service, take-down overhaul, and repair service manuals, with parts lists.

d. A copy of the posted instructions.

e. A component list which includes the manufacturer’s name, address, type or style, model or serial number, rating, and catalog number for the major components specified for nameplates.

Six complete reproducible copies of the final relay and protective device settings. The settings shall be recorded with the name of the company and individual responsible for their accuracy.

Special Tools and Filters; FIO.

Two complete sets of special tools required for maintenance (except for electronic governor handset). Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes, or to reach otherwise inaccessible parts. The tools shall be supplied complete with a suitable tool box. One handset shall be provided for each electronic governor when required to indicate and/or change governor response settings. Two complete sets of filters shall be supplied in a suitable storage box.

1.5 STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall properly protect material and equipment, before, during, and after installation. Stored items shall be protected from the weather and contamination. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Filter Elements

Fuel-oil, lubricating-oil, and combustion-air filter elements shall be manufacturer’s standard.

2.1.2 Instrument Transformers

ANSI C12.11.

2.1.3 Pipe (Sleeves, Fuel/Lube-Oil, Compressed Air, Coolant, and Exhaust)

ASTM A 53, or ASTM A 106 steel pipe. Pipe smaller than 50 mm (2 inches) shall be Schedule 80. Pipe 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be Schedule 40.

a. Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASTM A 181/A 181M, Class 60, or ASME B16.5, Grade 1, Class 150.

b. Pipe Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, Grade WPB or WPC, Class 150 or ASME B16.11, 1360.7 kg.

c. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150.

d. Valves: MSS SP-80, Class 150.

e. Gaskets: Manufacturer’s standard.

2.1.4 Thermometer for Oil or Water Service

Flush-mounted dial with range to suit the service encountered, standard with the manufacturer.

2.1.5 Pipe Hangers

MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.1.6 Electrical Enclosures

2.1.6.1 General

NEMA ICS 6.

2.1.6.2 Power Switchgear Assemblies

NEMA SG 5.

2.1.6.3 Switchboards

NEMA PB 2.

2.1.6.4 Panelboards

NEMA PB 1.

2.1.7 Pressure Gauges

Manufacturer's standard.

2.1.8 Electric Motors

Electric motors shall conform to the requirements of NEMA MG 1. Motors shall have sealed ball bearings and a maximum speed of 1800 rpm. Motors used indoors shall have drip-proof frames; those used outside shall be totally enclosed. Alternating current motors larger than 373 W shall be of the squirrel-cage induction type for operation on 208 volts or higher, 60 Hz, and three-phase power. Alternating current motors 373 W or smaller, shall be suitable for operation on 120 volts, 60 Hz, and single-phase power. Direct current motors shall be suitable for operation on 125 volts.

2.1.9 Motor Controllers

Motor controllers and starters shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NEMA ICS 2.

2.2 ENGINE

Each engine shall operate on No. 2-D diesel fuel conforming to ASTM D 975, shall be designed for stationary applications and shall be complete with ancillaries. The engine shall be a standard production model described in the manufacturer's catalog. The engine shall be naturally aspirated, supercharged, or turbocharged. The engine shall be 2- or 4-stroke-cycle and compression-ignition type. The engine shall be vertical in-line, V- or opposed-piston type, with a solid cast block or individually cast cylinders. The engine shall have a minimum of two cylinders. Opposed-piston type engines shall have not less than four cylinders. Each block shall have a coolant drain port.

2.2.1 Transient Load Capability

Each engine shall be capable of receiving and responding to specified maximum step load changes within the transient loading recovery time.

2.2.2 Speed Sensor

Each engine shall be equipped with an overspeed sensor.

2.3 FUEL SYSTEM

The entire fuel system for each engine-generator set shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 30 and NFPA 37 and contain the following elements.

2.3.1 Pumps

2.3.1.1 Main Pump

Each engine shall be provided with an engine driven pump. The pump shall supply fuel at a minimum rate of 200 percent of the expected fuel consumption at 110 percent of full rated output capacity.

2.3.2 Fuel Filter

A minimum of one full-flow fuel filter shall be provided for each engine. The filter shall be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. The filter shall have inlet and outlet connections plainly marked. An indicating differential pressure gauge shall be provided across the filter.

2.3.3 Relief/Bypass Valve

A relief/bypass valve shall be provided to regulate pressure in the fuel supply line, return excess fuel to a return line and prevent the build-up of excessive pressure in the fuel system.

2.3.4 Fuel Sensors

Fuel shall be metered to an accuracy of plus or minus 0.1 liter per hour for that fuel which is consumed by the engine only. A pressure sensing device shall be installed on the fuel header at the engine.

2.3.5 Fuel Tank

A dual wall sub-base fuel tank shall be supplied for the generator set.

2.3.5.1 Capacity, Standby

Each subbase tank shall have a capacity sufficient to operate the generator set for a minimum of 72 hours at 100 percent standby rated output.

2.3.5.2 Local Fuel Fill

Each local fuel fill port on the fuel tank shall be provided with a screw-on cap, and shall be equipped with an overflow spill box of minimum 7.7 liter capacity.

2.3.5.3 Construction

Each fuel tank shall be double wall construction on the bottom and sides with an inner tank constructed of 4.5 mm steel. Internal baffles on not more than 610 mm centers for truss style support are required. The baffles shall separate the fuel supply and return areas of the tank, and allow for 37.8 liter per minute fuel flow between tank sections. The outer tank (basin) shall be constructed of 4.5 mm steel minimum, supporting a minimum 6 mm thick top plate. A 50.8 mm basin drain with plug shall be provided. The inner tank shall be welded into the basin and sealed weather tight.

Each fuel tank shall be no greater than 762 mm in height. Exposed top fuel tank surfaces shall be adequately prepared to serve as an access platform

to the generator set and generator set control panel. Any such surfaces shall have skid resistant decking. Provide personnel steps with handrail at the control end of the fuel tank.

Fuel pickup and return fittings for connection to the engine generator set shall be provided. Each tank shall have provisions for electrical stub up penetrations by means of a vertical through-tank penetration. The stub up penetration minimum dimensions shall be 457 mm by 508 mm, and shall be located directly below the alternator electrical connection box.

Each fuel tank shall be phosphate cleaned externally, and primed and painted to 0.05 mm DFT for each process.

Each fuel tank shall be capable of supporting the operating engine generator set, and shall be furnished with lifting lugs capable of lifting the entire assembled unit.

2.3.5.4 Indication and Alarm

The main fuel tank shall have a mechanical fuel level gauge and low fuel alarm sending unit set at 30 percent remaining tank capacity. A basin alarm switch shall be provided to indicate inner tank leakage.

2.4 LUBRICATION

Each engine shall have a separate lube-oil system conforming to NFPA 30 and NFPA 37. Each system shall be pressurized by engine-driven pumps. System pressure shall be regulated as recommended by the engine manufacturer. A pressure relief valve shall be provided on the crankcase. The crankcase shall be vented in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendation except that it shall not be vented to the engine exhaust system. Crankcase breathers, if provided on engines installed in buildings or enclosures, shall be piped to vent to the outside. The system shall be readily accessible for service such as draining, refilling, etc. Each system shall permit addition of oil and have oil-level indication with the set operating. The system shall utilize an oil cooler as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.4.1 Lube-Oil Filter

One full-flow filter shall be provided for each pump. The filter shall be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. The filter shall have inlet and outlet connections plainly marked. An indicating differential pressure gauge shall be provided across the filter.

2.4.2 Lube-Oil Sensors

Each engine shall be equipped with lube-oil temperature and pressure sensors. Temperature sensors shall provide signals for Pre-High and High Lube-Oil indication and alarms. Pressure sensors shall be located downstream of the filters and provide signals for Pre-Low and Low Lube-Oil indication and alarms.

2.5 COOLING

Each engine shall have its own cooling system. Each system shall operate automatically while its engine is running. The cooling system coolant shall use a combination of water and ethylene-glycol sufficient for freeze

protection at the minimum winter outdoor temperature specified. The maximum temperature rise of the coolant across each engine shall not exceed that recommended and submitted in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

2.5.1 Coolant Pumps

Coolant pumps shall be the centrifugal type. Each engine shall have an engine-driven primary pump. Secondary pumps shall be electric motor driven and have automatic controllers.

2.5.2 Heat Exchanger

Each heat exchanger shall be of a size and capacity to limit the maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant across the engine to that recommended and submitted in paragraph SUBMITTALS for the maximum summer outdoor design temperature and site elevation. Each heat exchanger shall be corrosion resistant, suitable for service in ambient conditions of application.

2.5.2.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)

Heat exchanger may be factory coated with corrosive resistant film, provided that correction measures are taken to restore the heat rejection capability of the radiator to the initial design requirement via over sizing, or other compensating methods. Internal surfaces shall be compatible with liquid fluid coolant used. Materials and coolant are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Heat exchangers shall be pressure type incorporating a pressure valve, vacuum valve and a cap. Caps shall be designed for pressure relief prior to removal. Each heat exchanger and the entire cooling system shall be capable of withstanding a minimum pressure of 48 kPa and shall be protected with a strong grille or screen guard. Each heat exchanger shall have at least two tapped holes; one tapped hole shall be equipped with a drain cock, the rest shall be plugged.

2.5.3 Thermostatic Control Valve

A modulating type, thermostatic control valve shall be provided in the coolant system to maintain the coolant temperature range submitted in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

2.5.4 Ductwork

Ductwork shall be as specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM except that a flexible connection shall be used to connect the duct to the diesel engine radiator. Material for the connection shall be wire-reinforced glass. The connection shall be rendered as airtight as possible.

2.5.5 Temperature Sensors

Each engine shall be equipped with coolant temperature sensors. Temperature sensors shall provide signals for pre-high and high indication and alarms.

2.6 SOUND LIMITATIONS

The limits listed are applicable only as referenced in this specification.

Frequency Band (Hz)	Maximum Acceptable Sound Level (Decibels)	
20-75	87	81
75-150	77	71
150-300	70	64
300-600	64	58
600-1,200	61	55
1,200-2,400	60	54
2,400-4,800	60	54
4,800-10 kHz	62	56

2.7 EXHAUST SYSTEM

The system shall be separate and complete for each engine. Piping shall be supported to minimize vibration. Where a V-type engine is provided, a V-type connector, with necessary flexible sections and hardware, shall connect the engine exhaust outlets.

2.7.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints

A flexible section shall be provided at each engine and an expansion joint at each muffler. Flexible sections and expansion joints shall have flanged connections. Flexible sections shall be made of convoluted seamless tube without joints or packing. Expansion joints shall be the bellows type. Expansion and flexible elements shall be stainless steel suitable for diesel-engine exhaust gas at 538 degrees C. Expansion and flexible elements shall be capable of absorbing vibration from the engine and compensation for thermal expansion and contraction.

2.7.2 Exhaust Muffler

A chamber type exhaust muffler shall be provided. The muffler shall be of welded steel and designed for outside mounting. Eyebolts, lugs, flanges, or other items shall be provided as necessary for support in the location and position indicated. Pressure drop through the muffler shall not exceed the recommendations of the engine manufacturer. Outside mufflers shall be zinc coated or painted with high temperature 650 degrees C resisting paint. The muffler and exhaust piping together shall reduce the noise level to less than the maximum acceptable level listed for sound limitations in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS, at a distance of 22.9 m from the end of the exhaust piping directly along the path of discharge for horizontal discharged exhausts; or at a radius of 22.9 m from the muffler/discharge piping, at 45 degrees apart in all directions, for vertically discharged exhausts, with the engine-generator set operating at 100 percent of rated output capacity. The muffler shall have a drain valve, nipple, and cap at the low-point of the muffler.

2.7.3 Exhaust Piping

Horizontal sections of exhaust piping shall be sloped downward away from the engine to a drip leg for collection of condensate with drain valve and cap. Changes in direction shall be long radius. Exhaust piping, mufflers and silencers installed inside any building shall be insulated in accordance with paragraph THERMAL INSULATION and covered to protect personnel. Vertical exhaust piping shall be provided with a hinged, gravity-operated, self-closing, rain cover.

2.8 STARTING SYSTEM

2.8.1 Controls

An engine start-stop switch shall be provided with functions including: test, reset, manual-run/start, manual stop, and automatic modes. Start-stop logic shall be provided for adjustable cycle cranking and cooldown operation. The logic shall be arranged for manual starting and fully automatic starting in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION. Electrical starting systems shall be provided with an adjustable cranking limit device to limit cranking periods from 8 seconds up to the maximum duration.

2.8.2 Capacity

The starting system shall be of sufficient capacity, at the maximum outdoor summer temperature specified to crank the engine without damage or overheating. The system shall be capable of providing a minimum of three cranking periods with 8 second intervals between cranks. Each cranking period shall have a maximum duration of 8 seconds.

2.8.3 Electrical

An electrical starting system shall be provided to operate on a 24 -volt dc system utilizing a negative circuit ground. Starting motors shall be in accordance with SAE ARP 892.

2.8.3.1 Battery

A starting battery system shall be provided and shall include the battery, battery rack, intercell connectors, spacers, automatic battery charger with overcurrent protection, metering and relaying. The battery shall be in accordance with SAE J 537. Critical system components (rack, protection, etc.) shall be sized to withstand the seismic acceleration forces of the zone specified in paragraph Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule. The battery shall be lead-acid, with sufficient capacity, at the minimum outdoor and maximum outdoor temperature specified, to provide the specified cranking periods.

2.8.3.2 Battery Charger

A current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, shall be provided and shall automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize-charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 8 hours and a floating charge rate for maintaining the batteries at fully charged condition. An ammeter shall be provided to indicate charging rate. A voltmeter shall be provided to indicate charging voltage. A timer shall be provided for the equalize-charging-rate setting.

2.8.4 Starting Aids

2.8.4.1 Glow Plugs

Glow plugs shall be designed to provide sufficient heat for combustion of fuel within the cylinders to guarantee starting at an ambient temperature of minus 32 degrees C.

2.8.5 Exerciser

A programmable, timing device or sequential controller shall be provided to start, operate, and automatically stop the engine-generator set to permit periodic operation for a preset period of time at preset intervals. Intervals shall be adjustable from 1 hour to not less than 168 hours, and factory set at 168 hours. Running periods shall be adjustable from 60 to 360 minutes, including the engine cool-down period, and factory set at 90 minutes. The design of the system exerciser shall include the following provisions:

a. Manual activation switch.

b. Manual reset switch. Reset switch shall terminate the run period and activate control logic to return system loads to the normal or preferred source, and to shut down the engine generator set after the cooldown period.

c. Coordination with the automatic transfer switch controls and logic so that the system loads are returned to the normal or preferred source upon manual reset, and upon loss of engine generator set output voltage, if the normal or preferred source is available.

2.9 SAFETY SYSTEM

Devices, wiring, remote annunciator panels, panels, etc. shall be provided and installed as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate signals and initiate the appropriate actions. The safety system shall be provided with a self-test method to verify its operability. Alarm signals shall have manual acknowledgment and reset devices. The alarm signal systems shall reactivate for new signals after acknowledgment is given to any signal. The systems shall be configured so that loss of any monitoring device shall be dealt with as an alarm on that system element.

2.9.1 Audible Signal

The audible alarm signal shall sound at a frequency of 70 Hz at a volume of 75 dB at 3.1 m. The sound shall be continuously activated upon alarm and silenced upon acknowledgment. Signal devices shall be located as shown.

2.9.2 Visual Signal

The visual alarm signal shall be a panel light. The light shall be normally off, activated to be blinking upon alarm. The light shall change to continuously lit upon acknowledgment. If automatic shutdown occurs, the display shall maintain activated status to indicate the cause of failure and shall not be reset until cause of alarm has been cleared and/or restored to normal condition. Shutdown alarms shall be red; all other alarms shall be amber.

2.9.3 Alarms and Action Logic

2.9.3.1 Shutdown

Simultaneous activation of the audible signal, activation of the visual signal, stopping the engine, and opening the generator field and main circuit breakers shall be accomplished.

2.9.3.2 Problem

Activation of the visual signal shall be accomplished.

2.9.4 Alarm Panel

The panel shall be as specified in paragraph PANELS and shall contain the following functions:

	Function/Device	Alarm/Action
a.	Red emergency stop switch)	Shutdown (push button or
b.	Engine overspeed indication	Shutdown (110 percent of rated speed)
c.	High lube-oil temperature indication	Shutdown (Temperature as submitted)
d.	Low lube-oil pressure indication	Shutdown (Pressure as submitted)
e.	High coolant fluid outlet temperature indication	Shutdown (Temperature as submitted)
f.	Pre-Low lube-oil pressure indication	Problem (110 percent of low lube-oil pressure)
g.	Pre-high coolant fluid temperature indication	Problem (5 degrees C lower than coolant-fluid outlet shutdown temperature)
h.	Pre-high lube-oil temperature indication	Problem (5 degrees C before shutdown)
i.	Storage tank low fuel limit indication	Problem (70 percent volume remaining)
j.	Failure to start within the specified time	Problem indication.

2.9.5 Time-Delay on Alarms

For startup of the engine-generator set, time-delay devices shall be installed bypassing the low lubricating oil pressure alarm during cranking, and the coolant-fluid outlet temperature alarm. The lube-oil time-delay device shall return its alarm to normal status after the engine starts. The coolant time-delay device shall return its alarm to normal status 5 minutes after the engine starts.

2.9.6 Remote Alarm Panel

A remote alarm panel shall be 100 percent redundant to the Alarm Panel.

2.10 GOVERNOR

Each engine shall be provided with a governor which maintains the frequency within a bandwidth of the rated frequency, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity. The governor shall be configured for safe manual adjustment of the speed/frequency during operation of the engine-generator set, without special tools, from 90 to

110 percent of the rated speed/frequency.

2.10.1 Governor Performance

2.10.1.1 Isochronous Governors

Isochronous governors shall maintain the midpoint of the frequency bandwidth at the same value for steady-state loads over the range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity. The governor shall be configured for safe, manual, external adjustment of the droop from zero to 3 percent.

2.10.1.2 Droop Governors

Droop governors shall maintain the midpoint of the frequency bandwidth linearly for steady-state loads over the range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity, with 3 percent droop configured for safe, manual, external adjustment of the droop from zero to 5 percent.

2.10.2 Bandwidths

2.10.2.1 Mechanical-Hydraulic

Hydraulic governors shall have centrifugal speed sensing and maintain a frequency bandwidth of plus or minus 0.40 percent, maximum.

2.10.2.2 Electrical

Electrical governors shall have electrical speed sensing and maintain a frequency bandwidth of plus or minus 0.25 percent, maximum.

2.10.2.3 Electro-Hydraulic

Electro-hydraulic governors shall have electrical speed and load sensing with a manually adjustable bandwidth of 0.25 to 3 percent of rated frequency. The bandwidth shall be set at 0.25 percent of rated frequency.

2.11 ENGINE PANEL

The panel shall be as specified in paragraph PANELS and shall contain the following items:

a. Coolant-fluid inlet temperature display.

b. Lubricating-oil pressure indicator.

c. Lubricating-oil inlet temperatures display.

d. Red emergency stop (push-button or switch).

e. Run-time meter.

f. Fuel meter display.

g. Fuel-header-pressure display.

h. Tachometer display.

i. Engine start-stop switch.

j. Start-attempt light indicator.

k. Lubricating-oil prelubricating pump start-stop switch.

l. Pyrometer display with selector switch.

m. Alarm Panel.

2.12 GENERATOR

Each generator shall be of the synchronous type, one or two bearing, conforming to NEMA MG 1, equipped with winding terminal housings in accordance with NEMA MG 1, equipped with an amortisseur winding, and directly connected to the engine. Generator design shall protect against mechanical, electrical and thermal damage due to vibration, 25 percent overspeeds, or voltages and temperatures at a rated output capacity of 110 percent for prime applications and 100 percent for standby applications. Generator ancillary equipment shall meet the short circuit requirements of NEMA MG 1. Frames shall be the drip-proof type. For two-bearing generators, the maximum voltage drop due to shaft current through the generator bearings at 100 percent output capacity shall be less than 100 mV with sealed-ball or spherical roller bearings and less than 200 mV with sleeve bearings.

2.12.1 Current Balance

At 100 percent rated output capacity, and load impedance equal for each of the 3 phases, the permissible current difference between any 2 phases shall not exceed 2 percent of the largest current on either of the 2 phases.

2.12.2 Voltage Balance

At any balanced load between 75 and 100 percent of rated output capacity, the difference in line-to-neutral voltage among the 3 phases shall not exceed 1 percent of the average line-to-neutral voltage. For a single-phase load condition, consisting of 25 percent load at unity power factor placed between any phase and neutral with no load on the other 2 phases, the maximum simultaneous difference in line-to-neutral voltage between the phases shall not exceed 3 percent of rated line to neutral voltage. The single-phase load requirement shall be valid utilizing normal exciter and regulator control. The interpretation of the 25 percent load for single phase load conditions means 25 percent of rated current at rated phase voltage and unity power factor.

2.12.3 Waveform

The deviation factor of the line-to-line voltage at zero load and at balanced rated output capacity shall not exceed 10 percent. The RMS of all harmonics shall be less than 5.0 percent and that of any one harmonic less than 3.0 percent of the fundamental at rated output capacity.

2.13 EXCITER

The generator exciter shall be of the brushless type. Semiconductor rectifiers shall have a minimum safety factor of 300 percent for peak inverse voltage and forward current ratings for all operating conditions, including 110 percent generator output at 4O degrees C ambient. The exciter and regulator in combination shall maintain generator-output voltage within the limits specified. The exciter shall maintain output

current at the level and duration required to trip the generator breaker (IEEE device 52) under fault conditions.

2.14 VOLTAGE REGULATOR

Each generator shall be provided with a solid-state voltage regulator, separate from the exciter, which maintains the voltage within a bandwidth of the rated voltage, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity. Regulator shall be configured for safe manual adjustment of the engine-generator voltage output without special tools, during operation, from 90 to 110 percent of the rated voltage. Regulation drift shall not exceed plus or minus 0.5 percent for an ambient temperature change of 20 degrees C.

2.14.1 Steady State Performance

The voltage regulator shall have a maximum droop of 3 percent of rated voltage over a load range from 0 to 100 percent of rated output capacity and automatically maintain the generator output voltage within the specified operational bandwidth.

2.14.2 Regulator Bandwidth

Regulators shall have an operational bandwidth of plus or minus 1 percent of rated voltage.

2.15 GENERATOR ISOLATION AND PROTECTION

Devices necessary for electrical protection and isolation of each engine-generator set and its ancillary equipment shall be provided. The generator circuit breaker (IEEE Device 52) ratings shall be consistent with the generator rated voltage and frequency, with continuous, short circuit withstand, and interrupting current ratings to match the generator capacity. The generator circuit breaker shall be manually operated. A set of surge capacitors, to be mounted at the generator terminals shall be provided. Monitoring and control devices shall be as specified in paragraph GENERATOR PANEL.

2.15.1 Devices

Switches, circuit breakers, switchgear, fuses, relays, and other protective devices shall be as specified in Section 16475 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION.

2.16 GENERATOR PANEL

The panels shall be as specified in paragraph PANELS and shall provide controls, gauges, meters, and displays to include:

a. Frequency meter, dial type, with a range of 90 to 110 percent of rated frequency. Vibrating-reed type meters shall not be used.

b. Voltmeter, ac, dial type, 3-phase, with 4-position selector switch for the generator output.

c. Ammeter, 3-phase, with 4-position selector switch.

d. Generator field contactor or circuit breaker and discharge resistor, if provided.

e. Voltage regulator control.

2.17 PANELS

Each panel shall be of the type and kind necessary to provide specified functions. Panels shall be mounted on the engine-generator set base by vibration/shock absorbing type mountings. Instruments shall be mounted flush or semiflush. Convenient access to the back of panels shall be provided to facilitate maintenance. Instruments shall be calibrated using recognized industry calibration standards. Each panel shall be provided with a panel identification plate which clearly identifies the panel function. Each instrument and device on the panel shall be provided with a plate which clearly identifies the device and its function as indicated. Switch plates shall clearly identify the switch-position function.

2.17.1 Enclosures

Enclosures shall be designed for the application and environment, conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Locking mechanisms shall be keyed alike.

2.17.2 Electronic

Electronic indicating instruments shall be true RMS indicating instruments, 100 percent solid state, state-of-the-art, microprocessor controlled to provide specified functions. Control, logic, and function devices shall be compatible as a system, sealed, dust and water tight, and shall utilize modular components with metal housings and digital instrumentation. An interface module shall be provided to decode serial link data from the electronic panel and translate alarm, fault and status conditions to set of relay contacts. Instrument accuracy shall be not less than 98 percent for unit mounted devices and 99 percent for control room, panel mounted devices, throughout a temperature range of minus 20 to plus 65 degrees C. Data display shall utilize LED or back lit LCD. Additionally, the display shall provide indication of cycle programming and diagnostic codes for troubleshooting. Numeral height shall be 13 mm.

2.17.3 Parameter Display

Continuous indication of the tachometer, lubricating-oil pressure, ac voltmeter, ac ammeter, frequency meter, and safety system parameters shall be provided. A momentary switch shall be specified for other panels.

2.18 AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Fully automatic operation shall be provided for the following operations: engine-generator set starting and load transfer upon loss of normal source; retransfer upon restoration of the normal source. Devices shall automatically reset after termination of their function.

2.18.1 Automatic Transfer Switch

Automatic transfer switches shall be in accordance with Section 16410 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER AND BY-PASS/INSOLATION SWITCHES.

2.18.2 Monitoring and Transfer

Devices shall be provided to monitor voltage and frequency for the normal power source and each engine-generator set, and control transfer from the

normal source and retransfer upon restoration of the normal source. Functions, actuation, and time delays shall be as described in Section 16410 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCHES.

2.19 MANUAL ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Complete facilities shall be provided for manual starting and testing of each set without load, loading and unloading of each set, and synchronization of each set with an energized bus.

2.20 BASE

The base shall be constructed of steel. The base shall be designed to rigidly support the engine-generator set, ensure permanent alignment of rotating parts, be arranged to provide easy access to allow changing of lube-oil, and ensure that alignment is maintained during shipping and normal operation. The base shall permit skidding in any direction during installation and shall withstand and mitigate the affects of synchronous vibration of the engine and generator. The base shall be provided with suitable holes for anchor bolts and jacking screws for leveling.

2.21 THERMAL INSULATION

Thermal insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.22 PAINTING AND FINISHING

The engine-generator set shall be cleaned, primed and painted in accordance with the manufacturer’s standard color and practice.

2.23 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

Factory inspections and tests shall be performed on each engine-generator set. Each engine and each generator shall be tested by being operated for at least 1 hour at Service Load before being assembled into an engine-generator set. Each engine-generator set shall be run not less than 1 hour at Service Load prior to inspections. Inspections shall be completed and all necessary repairs made, prior to testing. The Contracting Officer may provide one or more representatives to witness inspections and tests.

2.23.1 Factory Inspection

Inspections shall be performed prior to beginning and after completion of testing of the assembled engine-generator set. Inspectors shall look for leaks, looseness, defects in components, proper assembly, etc. and any item found to be in need of correction shall be noted as a necessary repair. The following checklist shall be used for the inspection:

INSPECTION ITEM	GOOD	BAD	NOTES
1. Drive belts			
2. Governor and adjustments			
3. Engine timing mark			
4. Starting motor			
5. Starting aids			
6. Coolant type and concentration			
7. Radiator drains			

8. Block coolant drains
9. Coolant fill level
10. All coolant line connections
11. All coolant hoses
12. Combustion air filter
13. Combustion air silencer
14. Lube oil type
15. Lube oil sump drain
16. Lube-oil filter
17. Lube-oil-level indicator
18. Lube-oil-fill level
19. All lube-oil line connections
20. All lube-oil lines
21. Fuel type and amount
22. All fuel-line connections
23. All fuel lines
24. Fuel filter
25. Coupling and shaft alignment
26. Voltage regulators
27. Battery-charger connections
28. All wiring connections
29. Instrumentation
30. Hazards to personnel
31. Base
32. Nameplates
33. Paint
34. Exhaust-heat recovery unit
35. Switchboard
36. Switchgear

2.23.2 Factory Tests

The following tests shall be performed on each engine-generator set except where the component manufacturer’s production line test is noted as acceptable. On engine-generator set tests where the engine and generator are required to be connected and operated together, the load power factor shall be .8 power factor. Tests specified as MIL-STD 705tests may be performed in accordance with the equivalent NEMA MG 1 or IEEE Std 115, or IEEE Std 112 tests. Manufacturer’s standard test instruments may be substituted for test instruments specified in MIL-STD 705 tests, as approved by the Contracting Officer. In the following tests where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings.

a. Insulation Resistance for Stator and Exciter Test, per MIL-STD 705 method 301.1: to the performance criteria in NEMA MG 1, 22.51, minimum of 1 megohm per 1000 Volts of rated voltage for armature and field or the recommended polarization index in IEEE Std 43, whichever is more stringent. Generator manufacturer’s production line test is acceptable.

b. High Potential Test, per MIL-STD 705 method 302.1: to the performance criteria in MIL-STD 705 or NEMA MG 1, 22.51 and the recommended polarization index in IEEE Std 95. Generator manufacturer’s production line test is acceptable.

c. Winding Resistance Test, per IEEE Std 115. Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.

d. Start-and-Stop Test. Record: the starting time; engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections; readings of gauges and instruments; and the time to stop after activation of the manual emergency stop switch. The set shall operate for 5 minutes at rated voltage and frequency and no load prior to activation of the manual emergency stop switch.

e. The engine generator-set shall be operated for at least: 15 minutes at 50 percent of Service Load; 75 percent of Service Load for at least 15 minutes; 100 percent of Service Load at least 30 minutes; and 110 percent of Service Load at least 30 minutes for prime rated sets. Readings of gauges and instruments shall be checked after each load change.

f. Torsion-graphic Test, per MIL-STD 705 method 504.2: to determine that the maximum torsional stress is 34.5 MPa or less. The test shall be performed at a maximum frequency of 61.8 Hz. and a minimum frequency of 58.2 Hz. Alternatively the engine-generator set manufacturer may submit calculations which clearly demonstrate that the maximum torsional stress is not exceeded.

g. Overspeed Vibration Test, per MIL-STD 705 method 505.1a: to the performance criteria in NEMA MG 1, Part 22. The test shall be performed at 110 percent of rated speed for 5 minutes. The vibration shall be measured at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Vibration amplitude and speed shall be recorded at one minute intervals.

h. Overspeed Protective Device Test, per MIL-STD 705 method 505.2a: to the performance criteria specified in paragraph SAFETY SYSTEM. The engine overspeed alarm shall be verified.

i. Phase Sequence Rotation Test, per MIL-STD 705 method 507.1: to the performance criteria shown on the contract drawings. Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.

j. Phase Balance Voltage Test, per MIL-STD 705 method 508.1 or IEEE Std 112: to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR.

k. Voltage Waveform (Oscillographic), per MIL-STD 705 method 601.1: to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR.

l. Voltage Waveform (Harmonic Analysis) Test, per MIL-STD 705method 601.4: to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. High-speed chart recording instruments capable of recording transient voltage and speed changes shall be used.

m. Current Balance on Stator Winding Test, by measuring the current on each phase of the winding with the generator operating at 100 percent of Service Load, with the load impedance equal for each of the three phases: to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. This test may be performed using any prime mover.

n. Voltage and Frequency Droop Test. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period. For the following steps, verify that the output voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth values following each load change. The generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages shall be recorded following each load change.

1. With the generator operating at 0 percent load, adjust voltage and frequency to rated voltage and frequency. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages.

2. Apply and drop load equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase three times in succession.

3. Increase load to 100 percent of Service Load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase. Adjust the load, voltage and frequency to 100 percent of Service Load and rated voltage and frequency. No further adjustments may be made to any set controls after this step.

4. Reduce the load to no load in one step.

5. Increase load to 100 percent of Service Load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase. Decrease load to 0 percent of Service Load in steps of 10 percent (operate at each step until voltage and frequency stabilization is achieved).

6. Plot frequency vs. percent of rated load. Plot voltage vs. percent of rated load.

7. Calculate the percent droop for voltage and frequency with the following equations:

$$\text{Voltage droop \%} = \frac{\text{(No-Load Volts)} - \text{(Service-Load volts)}}{\text{(Service-Load Volts)}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Frequency droop \%} = \frac{\text{(No-Load Hertz)} - \text{(Service-Load hertz)}}{\text{(Service-Load hertz)}} \times 100$$

o. Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response. Verify that the engine-generator set responds to addition and dropping of blocks of load in accordance with the transient response requirements. Document maximum voltage and frequency variation from bandwidth and verify that voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth, within the specified response time period. Document results with high resolution, high speed strip chart recorders and express the results as detailed in MIL-STD 705 method 608.1. Data taken shall include the following:

Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

Generator output current (before and after load changes).

Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

Frequency (before and after load changes).

Charts of momentary overshoot and undershoot (generator terminal voltage and frequency) and recovery time for each load change together with the voltage and frequency maximum and minimum trace excursions for each steady state load condition prior to and immediately following each load change.

Charts which show the generator terminal voltage and frequency transient recovery time for each step load increase and decrease.

1. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.

2. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period and no load. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths.

3. With the unit at no load, apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

4. Apply load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase until the addition of one more step increase will exceed the Service Load.

5. Decrease load to the unit such that addition of the Maximum Step Load Increase will load the unit to 100 percent of Service Load.

6. Apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

7. Decrease load to zero percent in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Decrease.

8. Repeat steps 3. through 7.

p. Voltage Unbalance with Unbalanced Load (Line-to-Neutral) Test in accordance with MIL-STD 705 method 620.1a: to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. Prototype test data is acceptable in lieu of the actual test. This test may be performed using any prime mover.

q. For two-bearing generators, perform Shaft Current Test in accordance with MIL-STD 705 method 652.1a.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Installation shall provide clear space for operation and maintenance in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2. Installation of pipe, duct, conduit, and ancillary equipment shall be configured to facilitate easy removal and replacement of major components and parts of the engine-generator set.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

3.2.1 General

Piping shall be welded. Connections at valves shall be flanged. Connections at equipment shall be flanged except that connections to the diesel engine may be threaded if the diesel-engine manufacturers standard connection is threaded. Except where otherwise specified, welded flanged fittings shall be utilized to allow for complete dismantling and removal of each piping system from the facility without disconnecting or removing any portion of any other system's equipment or piping. Connections to equipment shall be made with flexible connectors. Pipes extending through the roof shall be properly flashed. Piping shall be installed clear of windows, doors and openings, to permit thermal expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers, and shall be installed with a 15 mm drain valve with cap at each low point.

3.2.2 Support

Hangers, inserts, and supports shall be of sufficient size to accommodate any insulation and shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Supports shall be spaced not more than 2.1 m on center for pipes 50 mm in diameter or less, not more than 3.6 m on center for pipes larger than 50 mm but smaller than 100 mm in diameter, and not more than 5.2 m on center for pipes larger than 100 mm in diameter. Supports shall be provided at pipe bends or change of direction.

3.2.3 Flanged Joints

Flanges shall be Class 125 type, drilled, and of the proper size and configuration to match the equipment and diesel engine connections. Flanged joints shall be gasketed and made up square and tight.

3.2.4 Cleaning

After fabrication and before assembly, piping interiors shall be manually wiped clean of debris.

3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Electrical installation shall comply with NFPA 70, IEEE C2, and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.3.1 Vibration Isolation

Flexible fittings shall be provided for conduit, cable trays, and raceways attached to engine-generator sets.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.5 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS

3.5.1 Test Conditions

3.5.1.1 Data

Measurements shall be made and recorded of all parameters necessary to verify that each set meets specified parameters. If the results of any test step are not satisfactory, adjustments, replacements, or repairs shall be made and the step repeated until satisfactory results are obtained.

Unless otherwise indicated, data shall be recorded in 15 minute intervals during engine-generator set operation and shall include: readings of all engine-generator set meters and gauges for electrical and power parameters; oil pressure; ambient temperature; and engine temperatures available from meters and gauges supplied as permanent equipment on the engine-generator set.

3.5.1.2 Power Factor

For all engine-generator set operating tests the load power factor shall be .8 power factor.

3.5.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items

The Contractor shall provide equipment and supplies required for inspections and tests including fuel, test instruments, and loadbanks at the specified power factors.

3.5.1.4 Instruments

Readings of panel gauges, meters, displays, and instruments provided as permanent equipment shall be verified during test runs, using test instruments of greater precision and accuracy. Test instrument accuracy shall be within the following: current plus or minus 1.5 percent, voltage plus or minus 1.5 percent, real power plus or minus 1.5 percent, reactive power plus or minus 1.5 percent, power factor plus or minus 3 percent, frequency plus or minus 0.5 percent. Test instruments shall be calibrated by a recognized standards laboratory within 30 days prior to testing.

3.5.1.5 Sequence

The sequence of testing shall be as specified in the approved testing plan unless variance is authorized by the Contracting Officer. Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Tests may be scheduled and sequenced in order to optimize run-time periods; however, the following general order of testing shall be followed: Construction Tests; Inspections; Pre-operational Tests; Safety Run Tests; and Performance Tests.

3.5.2 Construction Tests

Individual component and equipment functional tests for fuel piping, coolant piping, and lubricating-oil piping, electrical circuit continuity, insulation resistance, circuit protective devices, and equipment not provided by the engine-generator set manufacturer shall be performed prior to connection to the engine-generator set.

3.5.2.1 Piping Test

a. Lube-oil and fuel-oil piping shall be flushed with the same type of fluid intended to flow through the piping, until the outflowing fluid has no obvious sediment or emulsion.

b. Piping which is external to the engine-generator set shall be pressure tested with air pressure at 150 percent of the maximum anticipated working pressure, but not less than 1.03 MPa, for a period of 2 hours to prove the piping has no leaks. If piping is to be insulated, the test shall be performed before the insulation is applied.

3.5.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests

a. Insulation integrity tests shall be performed for cables connecting the generator breaker to the automatic transfer switch in accordance with Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

b. Ground-Resistance Tests shall be performed in accordance with Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

c. Circuit breakers shall be examined and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions for functional testing.

3.5.3 Inspections

The following inspections shall be performed jointly by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, after complete installation of each engine-generator set and its associated equipment, and prior to startup of the engine-generator set. Checks applicable to the installation shall be performed. The results of those which are physical inspections (I) shall be documented by the Contractor and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The Contractor shall present manufacturer's data for the inspections designated (D) at the time of inspection. Inspections shall verify that equipment type, features, accessibility, installation and condition are in accordance with the contract specification. Manufacturer's statements shall certify provision of features which cannot be verified visually.

1. Drive belts.	(I)
2. Governor type and features.	(I)
3. Engine timing mark.	(I)
4. Starting motor.	(I)
5. Starting aids.	(I)
6. Coolant type and concentration.	(D)
7. Radiator drains.	(I)
8. Block coolant drains.	(I)
9. Coolant fill level.	(I)
10. Coolant line connections.	(I)
11. Coolant hoses.	(I)
12. Combustion air filter.	(I)
13. Intake air silencer.	(I)
14. Lube oil type.	(D)
15. Lube oil sump drain.	(I)
16. Lube-oil filter.	(I)
17. Lube-oil level indicator.	(I)
18. Lube-oil fill level.	(I)
19. Lube-oil line connections.	(I)
20. Lube-oil lines.	(I)
21. Fuel type.	(D)
22. Fuel-level.	(I)
23. Fuel-line connections.	(I)
24. Fuel lines.	(I)
25. Fuel filter.	(I)
26. Access for maintenance.	(I)
27. Voltage regulator.	(I)
28. Battery-charger connections.	(I)
29. Wiring & terminations.	(I)
30. Instrumentation.	(I)

31. Hazards to personnel. (I)
32. Base. (I)
33. Nameplates. (I)
34. Paint. (I)
35. Exhaust-heat system. (I)
36. Exhaust muffler. (I)
37. Switchboard. (I)
38. Switchgear. (I)
39. Access provided to controls. (I)
40. Enclosure is weather resistant. (I)
41. Engine & generator mounting bolts (application). (I)

3.5.4 Pre-operational Tests

3.5.4.1 Insulation Test

Generator and exciter circuits insulation resistance shall be tested with an insulation tester. Stator readings shall be taken at the circuit breaker, to include generator leads to switchgear. Results of insulation resistance tests shall be recorded. Readings shall be within limits specified by the manufacturer. Mechanical operation, insulation resistance, protective relay calibration and operation, and wiring continuity of switchgear assembly shall be verified. Precautions shall be taken to preclude damaging generator components during test.

3.5.4.2 Engine-Generator Connection Coupling Test

When the generator provided is a two-bearing machine, the engine-generator connection coupling shall be inspected and checked by dial indicator to prove that no misalignment has occurred. The dial indicator shall measure variation in radial positioning and axial clearance between the coupling halves. Readings shall be taken at four points, spaced 90 degrees apart. Solid couplings and pin-type flexible couplings shall be aligned within a total indicator reading of 0.012 to 0.025 mm for both parallel and angular misalignment. For gear-type or grid-type couplings, 0.05 mm will be acceptable.

3.5.5 Safety Run Test

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer’s recommended prestarting checks and inspections.

b. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer’s after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

c. Activate the manual emergency stop switch and record the time to stop.

d. Remove the high and pre-high lubricating oil temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install a temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.

e. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer’s after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period. Operate the engine-generator set at no

load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize. Monitor the temporarily installed temperature gauges. If either temperature reading exceeds the value required for an alarm condition, activate the manual emergency stop switch.

f. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.

g. Remove the high and pre-high coolant temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install a temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.

h. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer’s after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period. Operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize.

i. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.

j. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer’s after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

k. Operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours at 75 percent of Service Load.

l. Verify proper operation and setpoints of gauges and instruments.

m. Verify proper operation of ancillary equipment.

n. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed past the overspeed limit. Record the RPM at which the engine shuts down.

o. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer’s after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of Service Load.

p. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed to within 2 percent of the overspeed trip speed previously determined and operate at that point for 5 minutes. Manually adjust the governor to the rated frequency.

q. Manually fill the day tank to a level above the overfill limit. Record the level at which the overfill alarm sounds. Verify shutdown of the fuel transfer pump. Drain the day tank down below the overfill limit.

r. Shut down the engine. Remove the time-delay low lube oil pressure

alarm bypass and try to start the engine.

s. Attach a manifold to the engine oil system that contains a shutoff valve in series with a connection for the engine's oil pressure sensor followed by an oil pressure gauge ending with a bleed valve. The engine's oil pressure sensor shall be moved from the engine to the manifold and its normal location on the engine temporarily sealed. The manifold shutoff valve shall be open and bleed valve closed.

t. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of Service Load.

u. Close the manifold shutoff valve. Slowly allow the pressure in the manifold to bleed off through the bleed valve while watching the pressure gauge. Record the pressure at which the engine shuts down. Catch oil spillage from the bleed valve in a container. Add the oil from the container back to the engine, remove the manifold, and reinstall the engine's oil pressure sensor on the engine.

v. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 100 percent of Service Load. Record the maximum sound level in each frequency band at a distance of 22.9 m from the end of the exhaust piping directly along the path of discharge for horizontally discharged exhausts, or at a radius of 22.9 m from the engine at 45 degrees apart in all directions for vertically discharged exhausts.

w. Manually drain off fuel slowly from the day tank to empty it to below the low fuel level limit and record the level at which the audible alarm sounds. Add fuel back to the day tank to fill it above low level alarm limits.

x. Manually adjust the governor to speed up the engine to a level beyond the over frequency alarm setpoint and record the frequency when the audible alarm sounds. Manually adjust the governor to slow down the engine to a level below the under frequency alarm setpoint and record the frequency when the audible alarm sounds. Return the speed to the rated value. Shut down the engine-generator set.

3.5.6 Performance Tests

In the following tests, where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings.

3.5.6.1 Engine Load Run Test

Test the engine-generator set and ancillary systems at service load to demonstrate durability; verify that heat of extended operation does not adversely affect or cause failure in any part of the system; and check all parts of the system. The engine load run test shall be accomplished

principally during daylight hours, with an average ambient temperature of 25 degrees C. Data taken at 15 minute intervals shall include the following:

Electrical: Output amperes, voltage, real and reactive power, power factor, frequency.

Pressure: Lube-oil.

Temperature: Coolant.
Lube-oil.
Exhaust.
Ambient.

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Include as a minimum checking coolant fluid, fuel, and lube-oil levels.

b. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warmup period.

c. Operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours at 75 percent of Service Load.

e. Increase load to 110 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours.

f. Decrease load to 100 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours or until all temperatures have stabilized.

g. Remove load from the engine-generator set.

3.5.6.2 Voltage and Frequency Droop Test

For the following steps, verify that the output voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth values following each load change. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages following each load change.

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

b. With the generator operating at 0 percent load, adjust voltage and frequency to rated voltage and frequency.

c. Apply and drop load equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase three times in succession.

d. Increase load to 100 percent of Service Load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase. Adjust the load, voltage and frequency to 100 percent of Service Load and rated voltage and frequency. No further adjustments may be made to any set controls after this step.

e. Reduce the load to no load in one step.

f. Increase load to 100 percent of Service Load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase. Decrease load to 0 percent of Service Load in steps of 10 percent (operate at each step until voltage and frequency stabilization is achieved).

g. Plot frequency vs. percent of rated load. Plot voltage vs. percent of rated load.

h. Calculate the percent droop for voltage and frequency with the following equations.

Voltage Droop percentage = ((No-Load Volts)-(Service-Load Volts))/(Service-Load Volts) x 100

Frequency Droop percentage = ((No-Load Hertz)-(Service-Load Hertz))/(Service-Load Hertz) x 100

3.5.6.3 Voltage Regulator Range Test

For the following steps, record the output line-line and line-neutral voltages and frequency after performing each step instruction (after stabilization of voltage and frequency).

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer’s recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer’s after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

b. Apply load in steps no larger than the Maximum Step Load Increase to load the engine-generator set to 100 percent of Service Load. Adjust voltage and frequency to rated voltage and frequency. No further adjustments may be made to any set control for the remainder of this test except the control panel voltage adjust device.

c. Remove all load.

d. While operating at 0 percent of Service Load, adjust the voltage regulator to 110 percent of rated voltage.

e. Increase load from 0 to 100 percent of Service Load.

f. Decrease load from 100 to 0 percent of Service Load.

g. While operating at 0 percent of Service Load, adjust the voltage regulator to the maximum attainable voltage or to a value just prior to actuation of the over-voltage protective device.

h. Increase load from 0 to 100 percent of Service Load.

i. Decrease load from 100 to 0 percent of Service Load.

j. While operating at 0 percent of Service Load, adjust the voltage regulator to 90 percent of rated voltage.

k. Increase load from 0 to 100 percent of Service Load.

l. Adjust the voltage regulator to the minimum attainable value or the value just prior to activation of the undervoltage protection

device.

m. Decrease the load to 0 percent of Service Load.

n. With the data recorded while the voltage regulator setpoint was at 110 percent rated voltage, calculate the percent voltage droop with the following equation.

Voltage Droop percentage = ((No-Load Volts)-(Service-Load Volts))/(Service-Load Volts) x 100

o. Repeat the above calculation for the data recorded for the voltage regulator setpoint of 90 percent rated voltage, and for the maximum and minimum attainable voltage levels.

3.5.6.4 Governor Adjustment Range Test

For the following steps, record the output line-line and line-neutral voltages and frequency after performing each step instruction (after stabilization of voltage and frequency). Operate for approximately two minutes at each step.

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer’s recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer’s after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

b. Make initial adjustments to the load, voltage and frequency to obtain rated values. No further adjustments may be made to any set control for the remainder of this test except the control panel frequency adjust device.

c. While operating at rated voltage and 0 percent of Service Load, adjust the governor to 90 percent of rated frequency or just above the underfrequency trip setpoint.

d. Increase load to 100 percent of Service Load in steps equal to the maximum step load increase.

e. Decrease load from 100 to 0 percent of Service Load. Adjust the governor control to just below the engine overspeed trip setpoint.

f. Apply 100 percent of Service Load in steps equal to the maximum step load increase and operate for approximately two minutes at each step.

g. With the data recorded while the governor setpoint was at 90 percent rated frequency calculate the percent frequency regulation with the following equation.

Frequency Droop percentage = ((No-Load Hertz)-(Servcie-Load Hertz))/(Service-Loade Hertz) x 100

h. Repeat the above calculation using the data recorded with the governor control at just below the engine overspeed trip setpoint.

3.5.6.5 Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response

Verify that the engine-generator set responds to addition and dropping of

blocks of load in accordance with the transient response requirements. Document maximum voltage and frequency variation from bandwidth and verify that voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth, within the specified response time period. Document results with high resolution, high speed strip chart recorders and express the results as detailed in MIL-STD 705 method 608.1. Data taken shall include the following:

Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

Generator output current (before and after load changes).

Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

Frequency (before and after load changes).

Charts of momentary overshoot and undershoot (generator terminal voltage and frequency) and recovery time for each load change together with the voltage and frequency maximum and minimum trace excursions for each steady state load condition prior to and immediately following each load change.

Charts which show the generator terminal voltage and frequency transient recovery time for each step load increase and decrease.

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer’s recommended prestarting checks and inspections.

b. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer’s after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period and no load. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths.

c. With the unit at no load, apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

d. Apply load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase until the addition of one more step increase will exceed the Service Load.

e. Decrease load to the unit such that addition of the Maximum Step Load Increase will load the unit to 100 percent of Service Load.

f. Apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

g. Decrease load to zero percent in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Decrease.

h. Repeat steps c. through g.

3.5.6.6 Automatic Operation Tests for Stand-Alone Operation

The automatic loading system shall be tested to demonstrate automatic starting, and loading and unloading of each engine-generator set. The loads for this test shall utilize the actual loads to be served, and the loading sequence shall be the indicated sequence. A voltage and frequency stability and transient response test shall be performed for each load change. Data taken shall include the following:

Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

Generator output current (before and after load changes).

Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

Generator output frequency (before and after load changes).

Charts of momentary overshoot and undershoot (generator terminal voltage and frequency) and recovery time for each load change together with the voltage and frequency maximum and minimum trace excursions for each steady state load condition prior to and immediately following each load change.

Charts which show the generator terminal voltage and frequency transient recovery time for each step load increase and decrease.

a. Initiate loss of the primary power source.

b. Verify starting of the engine generator set and function of the automatic transfer switch. Record the time to start and assume load (voltage and frequency measurements are required on the load terminals of the automatic transfer switch). Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths.

c. Verify that the automatic loading system sequences load onto the system as indicated. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths after each load change.

d. Restore the primary power source and monitor transfer from the alternate power source to the primary power source. Verify operation and time delay settings for the automatic transfer switch. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency of the primary system. Verify stabilization of the engine-generator set voltage and frequency at no load.

e. Monitor the cool-down period for the engine. Record the ambient temperature, coolant temperature, and time from system transfer until engine shutdown.

f. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

3.5.7 Final Inspection

a. Remove the lube oil filter and have the oil and filter examined by the engine manufacturer for excessive metal, abrasive foreign particles, etc. Any corrective action shall be verified for effectiveness by running the engine for 8 hours at Service Load, then re-examining the oil and filter.

b. Visually inspect and check engine and generator mounting bolts for tightness and visible damage.

c. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer’s after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

d. Increase the load in steps no greater than the Maximum Step Load Increase to 100 percent of Service Load, and operate the engine-generator set for at least 30 minutes.

e. Measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the same range as previous measurements and is within the required range.

f. Remove load and shut down the engine-generator set after the recommended cool down period.

3.6 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Two sets of instructions shall be typed and framed under weatherproof laminated plastic, and posted side-by-side where directed before acceptance. First set of instructions shall include wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system. Second set of instructions shall include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches).

3.7 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.7.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct training course for operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance. The course instructions shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate routine maintenance operations such as oil change, oil filter change, air filter change, etc. Two copies of a VHS format video tape of the entire training session shall be submitted.

3.7.2 Field Engineer

The engine-generator set manufacturer or assembler shall furnish a qualified field engineer to supervise the complete installation of the engine-generator set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the engine-generator set will not be given until the contractor has successfully completed all tests and all defects in installation material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Terminology
1.2.2 Service Conditions
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.2.1 General
2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION
2.3.1 Aluminum Materials
2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
2.3.2.1 Hardware
2.3.2.2 Equipment
2.3.3 Finishing
2.4 CABLES
2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables
2.4.1.1 General
2.4.1.2 Ratings
2.4.1.3 Conductor Material
2.4.1.4 Insulation
2.4.1.5 Neutrals
2.4.1.6 Jackets
2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables
2.4.2.1 Conductor Material
2.4.2.2 Insulation
2.4.2.3 Jackets
2.4.2.4 Direct Buried
2.4.2.5 In Duct
2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS
2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors
2.5.2 Low-Voltage Cable Splices
2.5.3 Terminations
2.5.3.1 Factory Preformed Type
2.5.3.2 Taped Terminations
2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS
2.6.1 Metallic Conduit
2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts
2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

2.6.2.2 Direct Burial
2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound
2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
2.8 TRANSFORMERS AND SWITCHGEAR
2.8.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers
2.8.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments
2.8.1.2 Load-Break Switch
2.8.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections
2.8.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments
2.8.1.5 Accessories
2.9 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES
2.9.1 Circuit Breakers, Low-Voltage
2.9.1.1 Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers
2.9.1.2 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers
2.9.2 Fuses, Low-Voltage, Current-Limiting
2.9.2.1 Cartridge Fuses
2.9.2.2 Transformer Circuit Fuses
2.9.3 Instrument Transformers
2.9.3.1 General
2.9.3.2 Current Transformers
2.9.3.3 Current Transformers for Kwh and Demand Metering (Low-Voltage)
2.9.4 Watthour Meters
2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS
2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING
2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods
2.11.2 Grounding Conductors
2.12 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT
2.13 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS
2.13.1 Fireproof Coating
2.13.2 Fireproofing Tape
2.13.3 Plastic Tape
2.14 LIQUID DIELECTRICS
2.15 FACTORY TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics
3.2 CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure
3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection
3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning
3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication
3.2.1.4 Cable Installation
3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan
3.2.2 Duct Line
3.2.3 Electric Manholes
3.2.4 Busway Installation
3.3 CABLE JOINTS
3.4 FIREPROOFING
3.4.1 Tape Method
3.4.2 Sprayable Method
3.5 DUCT LINES
3.5.1 Requirements
3.5.2 Treatment
3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

3.5.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial
3.5.5 Installation of Couplings
3.5.5.1 Plastic Duct
3.5.6 Duct Line Markers
3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
3.6.1 General
3.6.2 Electric Manholes
3.6.3 Communications Manholes
3.6.4 Handholes
3.6.5 Pullboxes
3.6.6 Ground Rods
3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
3.7.1 Concrete Pads
3.7.1.1 Construction
3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement
3.7.1.3 Sealing
3.8 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS
3.9 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
3.10 GROUNDING
3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes
3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
3.10.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
3.10.4 Surge Arrester Grounding
3.10.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding
3.10.6 Metal Splice Case Grounding
3.10.7 Riser Pole Grounding
3.11 FIELD TESTING
3.11.1 General
3.11.2 Safety
3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
3.11.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test
3.11.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test
3.11.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests
3.11.7 Circuit Breaker Tests
3.11.8 Protective Relays
3.11.9 Pre-Energization Services
3.11.10 Operating Tests
3.12 MANUFACTURER’S FIELD SERVICE
3.12.1 Onsite Training
3.12.2 Installation Engineer
3.13 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C29.1	(1988; R 1996) Electrical Power Insulators - Test Methods
ANSI C37.16	(1988; C37.16a; R 1995) Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers and AC Power Circuit Protectors - Preferred Ratings, Related Requirements, and Application Recommendations
ANSI C57.12.21	(1995) Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; (High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage, 240/120; 167 kVA and Smaller)
ANSI C57.12.26	(1993) Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVa and Smaller
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C119.1	(1986) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153	(1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B 3	(1995) Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1993) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (FOG) Apparatus
ASTM B 231	(1995) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum 1350 Conductors
ASTM B 400	(1994) Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum 1350 Conductors
ASTM B 496	(1992) Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM B 609	(1997) Aluminum 1350 Round Wire, Annealed and Intermediate Tempers, for Electrical Purposes
ASTM B 609M	(1991) Aluminum 1350 Round Wire, Annealed and Intermediate Tempers, for Electrical Purposes (Metric)
ASTM C 478	(1996) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1996) Precast Reinforced Concrete Mahhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM D 923	(1991) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS5	(1994) Cross-linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV
AEIC CS6	(1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.13	(1990; R 1995) Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.1	(1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.2	(1993; C37.20.2b) Metal-Clad and Station-Type Cubicle Switchgear
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.3	(1987; R 1992) Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.98	(1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for ac Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE C62.11	(1993) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 48	(1996) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 100	(1996) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 386	(1995) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE Std 404	(1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 592	(1990; R 1996) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on Premolded High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA LA 1	(1992) Surge Arresters
NEMA SG 3	(1995) Power Switching Equipment
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 7	(1991; Rev 1) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1991; Rev 1; Rev 2) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1997) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996) Metallic Outlet Boxes

UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1997) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 854	(1996; Rev Apr 1996) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1072	(1995; Rev Mar 1998) Medium-Voltage Power Cable
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Apr 1997) Intermediate Metal Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions:

a. Frequency 60 Hz

b. Seismic Zone 0

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Governmental approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Manufacturer’s Catalog Data; GA.

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; GA.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

Installation Procedures; FIO.

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, substations, switchgear, and medium-voltage cable terminations and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-04 Drawings

Electrical Distribution System; FIO.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

a. Medium-voltage cables and accessories including cable installation plan.

b. Transformers.

As-Built Drawings; FIO.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor’s quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to

contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-09 Reports

Factory Test; FIO.

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing; FIO.

A proposed field test plan, 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Test Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The condition specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Cable Installation Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; GA.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Installer Qualifications; FIO.

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

SD-19 Operation And Maintenance Manuals

Electrical Distribution System; FIO.

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be

provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 25 mm in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of liters and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If transformer nameplate is not

so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 2 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 2 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153 and ASTM A 123.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables

2.4.1.1 General

Cable construction shall be Type EXP, conforming to NFPA 70 and UL 1072 concentric neutral underground distribution cable conforming to AEIC CS5 and NEMA WC 7. Cables shall be manufactured for use in duct or direct burial applications as indicated.

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Cables shall be rated for a circuit voltage 15 kV.

2.4.1.3 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be soft drawn copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B 496 for compact stranding or aluminum alloy 1350, 3/4 hard minimum complying with ASTM B 609, ASTM B 609M and ASTM B 231 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B 400 for compacted stranding. Aluminum conductors shall only be used where indicated by the contract drawings.

2.4.1.4 Insulation

Cable insulation shall be ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of NEMA WC 8 and AEIC CS6. A 133 percent insulation level shall be used on 15 kV rated cables.

2.4.1.5 Neutrals

Concentric neutrals conductors shall be tinned copper, having a combined ampacity 1/3 of the phase conductor ampacity rating.

2.4.1.6 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a PVC jacket. Direct buried cables shall be rated for direct burial.

2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8. Intermixing of copper and aluminum conductors is not permitted.

2.4.2.2 Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA, or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables shall have on overall PVC outer jacket.

2.4.2.4 Direct Buried

Single and multi-conductor cables shall of a type identified for direct burial. Service entrance cables shall conform to UL 854 for Type USE service entrance cable.

2.4.2.5 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors

Separable insulated connectors shall comply with IEEE Std 386 and IEEE Std 592 and shall be of suitable construction or standard splice kits shall be used. Separable insulated connectors are acceptable for voltages up to 35 kV. Connectors shall be of the loadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected. Separable insulated connectors shall not be used as substitutes for conventional permanent splices. External clamping points and test points shall be provided.

2.5.2 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B. Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.5.3 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

2.5.3.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level.

2.5.3.2 Taped Terminations

Taped terminations shall not be used.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type. Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type for duct lines between manholes and for other medium-voltage lines. Low-voltage lines or Communication lines run elsewhere may be direct-burial, thick-wall type.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

2.6.2.2 Direct Burial

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type DB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 2 degrees C shall neither slump at a temperature of 150 degrees C nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478, ASTM C 478M. Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48, Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be fabricated from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 69 MPa and a flexural strength of at least 34.5 MPa. Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.8 TRANSFORMERS AND SWITCHGEAR

Transformers and switchgear shall be of the outdoor type having the ratings and arrangements indicated. Medium-voltage ratings of cable terminations shall be 15 kV between phases for 133 percent insulation level.

2.8.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted dead front transformers shall comply with ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the loop feed type. Pad-mounted transformer stations shall be assembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and each transformer station shall be shipped as a complete unit so that field installation requirements are limited to mounting each unit on a concrete pad and connecting it to primary and secondary lines. Stainless steel pins and hinges shall be

provided. Barriers shall be provided between high- and low-voltage compartments. High-voltage compartment doors shall be interlocked with low-voltage compartment doors to prevent access to any high-voltage section unless its associated low-voltage section door has first been opened. Compartments shall be sized to meet the specific dimensional requirements of ANSI C57.12.26. Pentahead locking bolts shall be provided with provisions for a padlock.

2.8.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments

The high-voltage compartment shall be dead-front construction. Primary switching and protective devices shall include loadbreak switching, oil-immersed, current-limiting, bayonet-type fuses, medium-voltage separable loadbreak connectors, universal bushing wells and inserts or integral one piece bushings and surge arresters. Fuses shall comply with the requirements of paragraph METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES. The switch shall be mounted inside transformer tank with switch operating handle located in high-voltage compartment and equipped with metal loop for hook stick operation. Fuses shall be interlocked with switches so that fuses can be removed only when the associated switch is in the "OPEN" position. Adjacent to medium-voltage cable connections, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided inscribed "DO NOT OPEN CABLE CONNECTORS UNLESS SWITCH IS OPEN." Surge arresters shall be fully insulated and configured to terminate on the same bushing as the primary cable by means of a loadbreak, feed-through bushing insert.

2.8.1.2 Load-Break Switch

Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch shall be rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment. Operation of switches shall be as follows:

ARRANGEMENT #	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION LINE A SW	LINE B SW	XFMR SW
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer	CLOSE	CLOSE	CLOSE
2	Transformer connected to Line A only	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE
3	Transformer connected to Line B only	OPEN	CLOSE	CLOSE
4	Transformer open and loop closed	CLOSE	CLOSE	OPEN
5	Transformer open and	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN

ARRANGEMENT #	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION LINE A SW	LINE B SW	XFMR SW
	loop open			

2.8.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections

Transformers shall comply with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.21, and ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the mineral oil-insulated type. Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use and shall have 2 separate windings per phase. Standard NEMA primary taps shall be provided. Where primary taps are not specified, 4, 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps shall be provided below rated, primary voltage. Operating handles for primary tap changers for de-energized operation shall be located within high-voltage compartments, externally to transformer tanks. Adjacent to the tap changer operating handle, a nameplate or equivalent stenciled inscription shall be provided and inscribed "DO NOT OPERATE UNDER LOAD." Transformer ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

Three-phase capacity..... .....500 kVA.

Impedance.....4.0%.

Temperature Rise.....65 degrees C.

High-voltage winding.....12,470 volts.

High-voltage winding connections.....15 kV.

Low-voltage winding..... .....480 volts.

Low-voltage winding connections..... ..... 600V.

2.8.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments

Neutrals shall be provided with fully-insulated bushings. Clamp type cable terminations, suitable for copper conductors entering from below, shall be provided as necessary.

2.8.1.5 Accessories

High-voltage warning signs shall be permanently attached to each side of transformer stations. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2. Copper-faced steel or stainless steel ground connection pads shall be provided in both the high- and low-voltage compartments. Dial-type thermometer, liquid-level gauge, and drain valve with built-in sampling device shall be provided for each transformer station. Insulated-bushing-type parking stands shall be provided adjacent to each separable load-break elbow to provide for cable isolation during sectionalizing operations.

2.9 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.9.1 Circuit Breakers, Low-Voltage

2.9.1.1 Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers

a. Construction

Low-voltage power circuit breakers shall conform to IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.13, ANSI C37.16, and NEMA SG 3 and shall be three-pole, single-throw, stored energy, manually operated, with drawout mounting. Solid-state trip elements which require no external power connections shall be provided. Circuit breakers shall have an open/close contact indicator, primary disconnect devices, and a mechanical interlock to prevent making or breaking contact of primary disconnections when the circuit breaker is closed. Control voltage shall be 120 V ac. The circuit breaker enclosure shall be suitable for its intended location.

b. Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Circuit breakers shall be rated for 100 percent continuous duty and shall have trip current ratings and frame sizes as shown. Nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings shall be in accordance with ANSI C37.16. Tripping features shall be as follows:

1. Long-time current pick-up, adjustable from 50 percent to 100 percent of sensor current rating.

2. Adjustable long-time delay.

3. Short-time current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

4. Adjustable short-time delay.

5. Instantaneous current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

6. Adjustable ground-fault delay.

7. Overload and short-circuit trip indicators shall be provided.

2.9.1.2 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.

2.9.2 Fuses, Low-Voltage, Current-Limiting

2.9.2.1 Cartridge Fuses

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class J shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 100,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject Class H fuses.

a. Class J fuses shall conform to UL 198C.

2.9.2.2 Transformer Circuit Fuses

Transformer circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

2.9.3 Instrument Transformers

2.9.3.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.9.3.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall not be less than 1.5. Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformers and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accident open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

2.9.3.3 Current Transformers for Kwh and Demand Metering (Low-Voltage)

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13. Provide current transformers with a metering accuracy Class of 0.3 through .5, with a minimum RF of 4.0 at 30 degrees C, with 600-volt insulations, and 10 kV BIL. Provide butyl-molded, window-type current transformers mounted in the current transformer cabinet.

2.9.4 Watthour Meters

Watthour meters shall comply with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL.WORK, INTERIOR.

2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be intermediate class, rated as shown. Arresters for use at elevations in excess of 1.8 km above mean sea level shall be specifically rated for that purpose. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the valve or metal-oxide varistor or combination valve-metal-oxide varistor type.

2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19 mm in diameter by 3.1 m in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.11.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors

shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.12 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in Section 03201 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.13 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS

Cable fireproofing systems shall be listed in FM P7825a as a fire-protective coating or tape approved for grouped electrical conductors and shall be suitable for application on the type of medium-voltage cables provided. After being fully cured, materials shall be suitable for use where exposed to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus and shall not damage cable jackets or insulation. Asbestos materials are not acceptable.

2.13.1 Fireproof Coating

Cable fireproofing coatings shall be compounded of water-based thermoplastic resins, flame-retardant chemicals, and inorganic noncombustible fibers and shall be suitable for the application methods used. Coatings applied on bundled cables shall have a derating factor of less than 5 percent, and a dielectric strength of 95 volts per mil minimum after curing.

2.13.2 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be at least 50 mm wide and shall be a flexible, conformable, polymeric, elastomer tape designed specifically for fireproofing cables.

2.13.3 Plastic Tape

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 0.254 mm thick, conforming to UL 510.

2.14 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, reclosers, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 2 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer’s certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 2 ppm shall be replaced.

2.15 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days

before the equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00.

b. Transformers rated 200 kVA and above: Reduced full-wave, chopped-wave, and full-wave impulse test on each line and neutral terminal, in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.98.

c. Relaying Current Transformers: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13.

d. Factory Preformed Terminations: Wet withstand voltage tests in accordance with IEEE Std 48 for the next higher BIL level.

e. Outdoor Switchgear: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.1, IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.2, and IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.3.

f. Electrical Power Insulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with ANSI C29.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectrics must be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectrics shall not be diluted to lower the contamination level.

3.2 CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction,

insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 6.4 mm less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 131 cubic centimeters of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 10 degrees C temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable splices in low-voltage cables shall be made in manholes and handholes only, except as otherwise noted. Cable joints in medium-voltage cables shall be made in manholes or approved pullboxes only. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.2.3 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be routed around the interior walls and securely supported from walls on cables racks. Cable routing shall minimize cable crossover, provide access space for maintenance and installation of additional cables, and maintain cable separation in accordance with IEEE C2.

3.2.4 Busway Installation

Busways penetrating walls shall have wall flanges installed on both surfaces of walls. Wall openings shall be approximately 6.4 mm larger than the busway on each of the 4 busway sides, and openings shall be sealed with a suitable compound. Fire barriers shall be provided when penetrating fire rated walls. Fire barriers shall have a rating equal to the fire wall rating. A weather barrier shall be used when a busway penetrates an exterior wall. Busways shall be supported at intervals not exceeding 3 m and shall be braced to prevent lateral movement.

3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the

associated cable. Armored cable joints shall be enclosed in compound-filled, cast-iron or alloy, splice boxes equipped with stuffing boxes and armor clamps of a suitable type and size for the cable being installed.

3.4 FIREPROOFING

Each medium-voltage cable and conductor in manholes shall be fire-proofed for their entire length within the manhole. Where cables and conductors have been lubricated to enhance pulling into ducts, the lubricant shall be removed from cables and conductors exposed in the manhole before fireproofing. Fire-stops shall be installed in each conduit entering or leaving a manhole.

3.4.1 Tape Method

Before application of fireproofing tape, plastic tape wrapping shall be applied over exposed metallic items such as the cable ground wire, metallic outer covering, or armor to minimize the possibility of corrosion from the fireproofing materials and moisture. Before applying fireproofing tape, irregularities of cables, such as at cable joints, shall be evened out with insulation putty. A flexible conformable polymeric elastomer fireproof tape shall be wrapped tightly around each cable spirally in 1/2 lapped wrapping or in 2 butt-jointed wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints of the first.

3.4.2 Sprayable Method

Manholes shall be power ventilated until coatings are dry and dewatered and the coatings are cured. Ventilation requirements shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s instruction, but not less than 10 air changes per hour shall be provided. Cable coatings shall be applied by spray, brush, or glove to a wet film thickness that reduces to the dry film thickness approved for fireproofing by FM P7825a. Application methods and necessary safety precautions shall be in accordance with the manufacturers instructions. After application, cable coatings shall be dry to the touch in 1 to 2 hours and fully cured in 48 hours, except where the manufacturer has stated that because of unusual humidity or temperature, longer periods may be necessary.

3.5 DUCT LINES

3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm for ducts of less than 80 mm diameter, and 900 mm for ducts 80 mm or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 150 mm in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. At railroad and airfield crossings, duct lines shall be encased with concrete and reinforced as indicated to withstand specified surface loadings. Tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than 1.5 m below tops of rails or airfield paving unless otherwise indicated. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 15 m in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 1.2 m on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 150 mm vertically.

3.5.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be below the frost line depth of 457 mm, but not less than 915 mm below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 75 mm of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 300 mm of earth is required. Bottoms of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 75 mm layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least1 50 mm. The first 150 mm layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 75 to 150 mm layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high-tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.5.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.5.5.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.5.6 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

3.6.1 General

Manholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each manhole shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. The location of each manhole shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before construction of the manhole is started. Manholes shall be the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as indicated. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. The Contractor may at his option utilize monolithically constructed precast-concrete manholes having the required strength and inside dimensions as required by the drawings or specifications. In paved areas, frames and covers for manhole and handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of manhole covers shall be approximately 15 mm above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the manhole cover to existing grade level. All duct lines entering manholes must be installed on compact soil or otherwise supported when entering a manhole to prevent shear stress on the duct at the point of entrance to the manhole. Duct lines entering cast-in-place concrete manholes shall be cast in-place with the manhole. Duct lines entering precast concrete manholes through a precast knockout penetration shall be grouted tight with a portland cement mortar. PVC duct lines entering precast manholes through a PVC endbell shall be solvent welded to the endbell. A cast metal grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the manhole sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.6.2 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be securely supported from walls by hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing and equipped with adjustable hooks and insulators. The number of cable racks indicated shall

be installed in each manhole and not less than 2 spare hooks shall be installed on each cable rack. Insulators shall be made of high-glazed porcelain. Insulators will not be required on spare hooks.

3.6.3 Communications Manholes

The number of hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing indicated shall be installed in each telephone manhole. Each cable rack shall be provided with 2 cable hooks. Cables for the telephone and communication systems will be installed by others.

3.6.4 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

3.6.5 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 15 mm above surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2 hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.6.6 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 100 mm of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer’s published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose. Three-phase transformers shall be installed with ABC phase sequence.

3.7.1 Concrete Pads

3.7.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment shall be poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete pads shall be level and shall project 100 mm above finished paving or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 20 mm chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are

installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and comform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete pad reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03201 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

3.7.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.8 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to the poles by 2-hole galvanized steel pipe straps spaced not more than 3 m apart and with 1 strap not more than 300 mm from any bend or termination. Cable guards shall be secured to poles in accordance with the manufacturer's published procedures. Conduits shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables and minimize water entry. Capnut potheads shall be used to terminate medium-voltage multiple-conductor cable. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the conduit or guard.

3.9 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 1.5 m outside of a building and 600 mm below finished grade as specified and provided under Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.10 GROUNDING

A ground mat consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed under pad-mounted equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer, to the ground mat. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 300 mm below finished grade.

b. Ground mat - A ground mat shall be installed as shown consisting of bare copper conductors installed 450 mm, plus or minus 75 mm, below the finished top of soil grade. Mat conductors shall be bonded to all rod electrodes, electrolytic electrodes, and to all other intersecting mat conductors. Mat conductors shall be sized as shown on the drawings.

c. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 2.4 m rods spaced a minimum of 3 m apart. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.10.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.10.4 Surge Arrester Grounding

Surge arresters and neutrals shall be bonded directly to the transformer enclosure and then to the grounding electrode system with a bare copper conductor, sized as shown. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.

3.10.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in manholes, handholes, or concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No. 4 AWG braided tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths

shall be by means of tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 50 mm above and 150 mm below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall be neatly and firmly attached to manhole or handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.10.6 Metal Splice Case Grounding

Metal splice cases for medium-voltage direct-burial cable shall be grounded by connection to a driven ground rod located within 600 mm of each splice box using a grounding electrode conductor having a current-carrying capacity of at least 20 percent of the individual phase conductors in the associated splice box, but not less than No. 6 AWG.

3.10.7 Riser Pole Grounding

A single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor shall be installed on each riser pole and connected directly to the grounding electrodes indicated on the drawings or required by these specifications. All equipment, neutrals, surge arresters, and items required to be grounded shall be connected directly to this vertical conductor. The grounding electrode conductor shall be sized as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 600 mm.

3.11 FIELD TESTING

3.11.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.11.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Multiple rod electrodes - 5 ohms.

b. Ground mat - 5 ohms.

3.11.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test

After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices, connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8 for the particular type of cable installed, except that 28 kV and 35 kV insulation test voltages shall be in accordance with either AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6 as applicable, and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints and IEEE Std 48 for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.11.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.11.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with transformer manufacturer’s specifications.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.

b. Turns ratio test.

c. Correct phase sequence.

d. Correct operation of tap changer.

3.11.7 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with the circuit breaker manufacturer's specifications.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Power factor test.

e. High-potential test.

f. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.11.8 Protective Relays

Protective relays shall be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Tests shall include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to ensure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings shall be implemented in accordance with the coordination study. Relay contacts shall be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Relaying current transformers shall be field tested in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13.

3.11.9 Pre-Energization Services

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the installation shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of 2 years of current product experience. The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to ensure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment to ensure packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

a. Secondary unit substation

b. Pad-mounted transformers

c. Panelboards

d. Switchboards

e. Metal-enclosed switchgear

f. Busways

g. Switches

3.11.10 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.12 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.12.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, and servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training session shall be submitted.

3.12.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of the equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, initial operation, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.13 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16410

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Standard Product
1.2.2 Nameplates
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS)
2.1.1 Transfer Time Delay
2.1.2 Return Time Delay
2.1.3 Auxiliary Contacts
2.1.4 Supplemental Features
2.1.5 Operator
2.1.6 Green Indicating Lights
2.1.7 Red Indicating Lights
2.2 BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH (BP/IS)
2.2.1 Design
2.2.2 Switch Construction
2.3 ENCLOSURE
2.3.1 Construction
2.3.2 Finishing
2.4 TESTING
2.4.1 Laboratory Testing
2.4.2 Factory Testing
2.4.2.1 Dielectric Tests
2.4.2.2 Operational Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 OPERATIONAL TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16410

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.90.1	(1989; R 1994) IEEE Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 4	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 110	(1999) Emergency and Standby Power Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1008	(1989; R Sep 97) Transfer Switch Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Product

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The experience use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of the same design and rating as the switches specified. Equipment items shall be capable of being serviced by an organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.2.2 Nameplates

Nameplates shall be made from a corrosion-resistant metal with not less than 6.4 mm tall raised or engraved characters. The nameplate shall be mounted to the front of the enclosure and shall comply with nameplate requirements covered by NEMA ICS 2.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Switches; GA.

A one-line diagram of each ATS and BP/IS assembly and elementary, or schematic, and wiring diagram of the unit. An interface equipment connection diagram showing all conduit and wiring between the ATS and BP/IS and all other related equipment. Device and nameplate numbers and item numbers shown on the list of equipment and material shall appear on drawings wherever the item of equipment or material appears. The one-line diagram shall show interlocking provisions and cautionary notes, if any. Operating instructions shall be shown on the one-line diagram or separately, at the discretion of the Contractor. The manufacturer’s approved operating instructions for the ATS shall be laminated in plastic and permanently secured to the cabinet where the operator can see them. The one-line and elementary or schematic diagram shall be laminated in plastic and permanently secured to the inside of the front enclosure door. Operating instructions for the BP/IS shall be located as required by UL 1008. Unless otherwise approved, the one-line and elementary or schematic diagrams shall appear on the same drawing.

SD-07 Schedules

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; GA.

A complete list of equipment and material proposed, containing an adequate description of each separate item of equipment or material recommended.

SD-09 Reports

Tests; GA.

Certified factory and field test reports, within 14 days following completion of the tests. Reports shall be certified and dated and shall demonstrate that the tests were successfully completed prior to shipment of the equipment.

SD-13 Certificates

Equipment and Materials; GA.

Evidence of a UL listing, or conformance with applicable NEMA standards. Certificates of compliance will be accepted as proof of compliance when equipment or materials are required to conform to UL standards or to be

manufactured and/or tested by NEMA standards. Such certificates are not required if manufacturer's published data, submitted and approved, reflect a UL listing or conformance with applicable publications of NEMA. Proof of the listing by UL and conformance with the applicable publications, of NEMA do not relieve the Contractor of compliance with other provisions of these specifications.

Switching Equipment; GA.

Proof of listing by UL sufficient to demonstrate that the ATS with BP/IS conform to the specified requirements except as otherwise specified. Modification to a former UL listed ATS with BP/IS model shall require written UL approval of the modification. A copy of the written UL approval for modifications shall be included with the certified test reports specified. In lieu of the proof of listing by UL, the Contractor may have identical tests required by UL 1008 and by NEMA ICS 2 performed by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory. UL and NEMA or other certified test reports shall be included to demonstrate the sequence of laboratory testing and that the overload, endurance, and temperature rise tests were conducted in that specific sequence of tests. The certified test reports shall show the date, times and duration of the overload, endurance, and temperature tests, and that the unit under test was not de-energized during the test sequence. Other tests shall be conducted in the sequence shown in paragraph TESTING unless otherwise justified and approved. Certified test reports shall also be included to demonstrate compliance with the withstand rating specified or shown, and shall be accompanied by oscillographic traces of phase current and line-to-neutral voltages. These traces shall demonstrate that the main and neutral contacts did not separate and were not damaged during the withstand test. The certified test reports from the testing laboratory shall be signed by the person performing the test and an authorized representative of the testing laboratory. The report shall verify that the ATS with BP/IS was tested in accordance with procedures described in UL 1008, or as otherwise specified and are of the same model number and ampacity as the switches specified. The test report shall verify that the tested unit passed all tests without modification or repair during a test period of not more than 90 days. The 90-day period does not include the time required to perform additional testing necessary to demonstrate compliance with the withstand rating provisions of these specifications.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Six copies of switching equipment operating manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown shall be provided. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and basic operating features. The manufacturer's spare parts data shall be included in the manuals and correlated with the respective item of equipment included as a component part of the switch assembly. Spare parts data shall include the recommended spare parts published by the manufacturer of the equipment. The source of supply and the current cost of recommended spare parts shall be indicated. Six complete copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance, possible breakdowns, repairs and troubleshooting guide shall be provided. The manuals shall include simplified wiring and control diagrams for the system as installed. One copy of all maintenance manuals shall be provided electronically on CD.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS)

ATS shall be the electrically-operated type that is mechanically held in both operating positions. ATS shall be suitable for use in standby systems described in NFPA 70. ATS shall be UL listed unless the Contractor retains a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory to conduct tests as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS, and test reports are approved as being equivalent of test results and certified test reports as those determined and reported by UL. ATS shall be the electrically-operated contactor type which shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with applicable requirements of IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.90.1, NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and UL 1008. ATS shall also conform to NFPA 110 except that the ATS shall not be equipped with either overload or fault current protective devices. ATS shall be designed and manufactured to prevent stops in an intermediate or neutral position during transfer by the use of electrical actuators and stored-energy mechanisms. ATS designed and manufactured to effect transfers by a walking-beam or a similar device to engage handles of circuit breakers to accomplish transfer between power sources are unacceptable. Each pole of the doublethrow ATS shall have separate contacts of a nonwelding type with switch contacts installed to permit viewing of the contacts without disassembly of the ATS or removal of the entire contact enclosure, or component parts of the ATS. ATS shall be rated for continuous duty at the continuous current rating specified. All rating data shall be shown on detail drawings, and shall equal or exceed those specified. Switches shall be adequately rated for the application indicated, and shall have the following characteristics:

a. Voltage: 480 volts ac.

b. Number of Phases: Three.

c. Number of Wires: Four.

d. Frequency: 60 Hz.

e. Number of Switched Poles: Three.

f. Type of Load: Total system load shown.

g. Continuous Phase or Main Current Rating: Equal to or exceed the rating shown but, in no case, less than 125 percent of the full load rating of the emergency power source amperes.

h. ATS Withstand Rating (Fault Current Availability Rating): Rated to withstand an available fault or short-circuit current of 65,000 amperes, RMS symmetrical, at a power factor between 0.0 and approximately 0.20, for a duration of 3 cycles at a maximum voltage of 600 ac.

i. Overload Rating: 1200 amperes, RMS symmetrical.

j. Nonwelding of Contacts: Rated for nonwelding of contacts when used with the feeder overcurrent devices indicated on the drawings and with the available fault current specified herein.

k. Main and Neutral Contacts: Contacts shall have a silver composition and shall be protected by approved arcing contacts. Neutral contacts shall have not less than 1.5 times the continuous current rating of the main or phase contacts.

2.1.1 Transfer Time Delay

Time delay before transfer to the emergency power source shall be adjustable from 0 to 5 minutes and factory set at 0 minutes. The device shall monitor the frequency and voltage of the emergency power source and transfer when frequency and voltage is stabilized at or above 90 percent of rated values. The pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and factory set at 90 percent. The pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent.

2.1.2 Return Time Delay

Time delay before return transfer to the normal power source shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes and factory set at 10 minutes. The time delay shall be automatically defeated upon loss or sustained undervoltage of the emergency power source, provided that the normal supply has been restored.

2.1.3 Auxiliary Contacts

Two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary switches shall operate when the transfer switch is connected to the normal power source, and two normally open and two normally closed switches shall operate when the transfer switch is connected to the emergency power source.

2.1.4 Supplemental Features

The ATS shall also be furnished with the following:

a. Engine start contact.

b. Alternate source monitor.

c. Test switch.

d. Close differential protection.

e. Time delay by-pass switch.

f. Manual return-to-normal switch.

2.1.5 Operator

A manual operator, conforming to the applicable provisions of UL 1008, shall be provided to permit manual operation of the ATS without opening the ATS enclosure, and incorporate features to prevent operation by other than authorized and qualified personnel. The ATS shall be designed for use of the manual operator under no load conditions in the usual instances, but with the capability of operation under load conditions when necessary.

2.1.6 Green Indicating Lights

A green indicating light shall supervise the normal power source and shall have a nameplate engraved COMMERCIAL.

2.1.7 Red Indicating Lights

A red indicating light shall supervise the emergency power source and shall have a nameplate engraved GENERATOR.

2.2 BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH (BP/IS)

2.2.1 Design

Switch shall permit load by-pass to either the normal or the emergency source of power and complete isolation of the associated ATS; independent of the operating position of the ATS. BP/IS shall not have overload or fault current protective devices. The BP/IS and the associated ATS shall be the products of the same manufacturer and shall be completely interconnected and tested at the factory and at the project site, as specified. The BP/IS shall be manufactured, listed and tested in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS) and shall have electrical ratings that exceed or equal comparable ratings specified for the ATS. Switch design and construction shall prevent stops in an intermediate or neutral position during operations, but shall permit load by-pass and transfer switch isolation in no more than two manual operations which can be performed by one person in 5 seconds or less. The transfer speed shall be independent of the operation speed of the switch handles. The BP/IS operation shall be accomplished without disconnecting switch load terminal conductors. The isolation handle positions shall be marked with engraved plates, or other approved means, to indicate the position or operating condition of the associated ATS, as follows:

a. Closed: The closed position shall indicate that the ATS is closed in one of the two operating positions.

b. Test: The test position shall indicate that the functional operation of the transfer switch can be tested without service interruption. In the test position, and in the open position, the BP/IS shall be capable of functioning as a manual transfer switch to permit loads to be transferred to either power source.

c. Open: The open position shall indicate that the transfer switch is isolated from the load and both power sources, and can be removed from the enclosure if required for maintenance or repairs.

2.2.2 Switch Construction

The BP/IS shall be constructed for convenient removal of parts from the front of the switch enclosure without requiring the removal of other parts or disconnection of external power conductors. Contacts of the BP/IS shall be as specified for the associated ATS, including provisions for inspection of contacts without disassembly of the BP/IS or removal of the entire contact enclosure. BP/IS shall be interconnected with suitably sized copper bus bars silver plated at each connection point, braced to withstand magnetic and thermal forces created at the withstand rating specified for the associated ATS. The BP/IS and the associated ATS shall be interconnected in the same manner.

2.3 ENCLOSURE

ATS and accessories shall be in a free-standing, floor-mounted and unventilated NEMA ICS 6, Type 3R, smooth sheet metal enclosure constructed in accordance with UL 1008. Gauge of the metal shall be not less than No. 14. Doors shall have suitable hinges, locking handle latch, and gasketed jambs. Enclosure shall be equipped with at least two approved size and type

of grounding lugs for the purpose of grounding the enclosure using No. 4 AWG copper conductors to the facility ground system. A thermostatically controlled heater shall also be provided within the enclosure to prevent condensation over the temperature range stipulated in paragraph SERVICE CONDITIONS. Factory wiring within the enclosure and the Contractor's field wiring terminating within the enclosure shall comply with NFPA 70. If wiring is not color coded, wires shall be permanently tagged near the terminal at each end with the wire number shown on approved detail drawings. Terminal blocks shall conform to NEMA ICS 4. Terminal facilities shall be suitably arranged for entrance of external conductors from the bottom of the enclosure or from the top and bottom, as shown. Main switch terminals, including the neutral terminal, shall be of the pressure type and suitable for the termination of the external copper conductors shown.

2.3.1 Construction

Enclosure shall be constructed for convenient removal and replacement of contacts, coils, springs and control devices from the front without the disconnection of external power conductors or the removal or disassembly of major components. Enclosure housing an ATS with BP/IS shall be constructed to protect personnel from energized components of the BP/IS during maintenance of the ATS.

2.3.2 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.4 TESTING

2.4.1 Laboratory Testing

Testing shall be completed on the ATS with BP/IS to be supplied under these specifications, or shall have been completed on a previous, randomly selected standard production ATS with BP/IS unit having the same model number and capacity as the ATS with BP/IS specified. Overload, endurance and temperature tests shall be conducted in that sequence and within the shortest practicable period of time on the same ATS with BP/IS without de-energization of that ATS with BP/IS under test. The test sequence for the ATS with BP/IS listed below shall be followed. No deviation will be granted that is less stringent. Approval will not be granted to deviate from the overload, endurance and temperature test sequence.

a. General

b. Normal Operation

c. Overvoltage

d. Undervoltage

e. Overload

f. Endurance

g. Temperature rise

h. Dielectric Voltage - Withstand

i. Contact Opening

j. Dielectric Voltage - Withstand (Repeated)

k. Withstand

l. Instrumentation and Calibration of High Capacity Circuits

m. Closings

n. Dielectric Voltage - Withstand (Repeated)

o. Strength of Insulating Base and Support

2.4.2 Factory Testing

2.4.2.1 Dielectric Tests

Tests shall be performed in accordance with NEMA ICS 1. Wiring of each control panel shall be subjected to voltage surge tests as stipulated in IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.90.1. Impulse withstand rating tests shall be performed accordance with the requirements of NEMA ICS 1.

2.4.2.2 Operational Tests

Tests shall be performed and shall demonstrate that the operational sequence of each ATS with BP/IS unit conforms to the requirements of the specifications with regard to operating transfer time, voltage, frequency, and timing intervals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The ATS with BP/IS shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with approved manufacturer’s instructions.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TESTING

Following completion of the installation of the ATS with BP/IS, the Contractor shall perform operational tests in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer after having made proper adjustments and settings to demonstrate that the ATS with BP/IS functions satisfactorily and as specified. The Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer not less than 5 work days prior to the scheduled date or dates for operational testing, and shall provide certified field test reports to the Contracting Officer within 2 calendar weeks following successful completion of the operational tests. The test reports shall describe all adjustments and settings made and all operational tests performed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.2.1 Rules
1.2.2 Coordination
1.2.3 Special Environments
1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations
1.2.3.2 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces
1.2.4 Standard Products
1.2.5 NAMEPLATES
1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates
1.2.6 As-Built Drawings
1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 WORKMANSHIP

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES
2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors
2.1.3 Insulation
2.1.4 Bonding Conductors
2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables
2.1.6 Non-metallic Sheathed Cable
2.1.7 Metal-Clad Cable
2.1.8 Mineral-Insulated, Metal-Sheathed Cable
2.2 CABLE TRAYS
2.2.1 Trough
2.2.2 Ladder
2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION
2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.4.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.4.1.1 Construction
2.4.1.2 Ratings
2.4.1.3 Cascade System Ratings
2.4.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements
2.4.2 Solid-State Trip Elements
2.4.3 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers
2.4.4 HACR Circuit Breakers
2.4.5 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters
2.5 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)
2.5.1 Construction
2.5.2 Ratings
2.6 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.6.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
2.6.2 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
2.6.3 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit
2.6.4 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic
2.6.5 Intermediate Metal Conduit
2.6.6 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit
2.6.7 Rigid Aluminum Conduit
2.6.8 Rigid Metal Conduit
2.6.9 Rigid Plastic
2.6.10 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings
2.7 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS
2.7.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet
2.7.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
2.7.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted
2.7.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
2.7.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
2.8 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE
2.8.1 For Use With Copper Conductors
2.9 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
2.9.1 Ground Rods
2.9.2 Ground Bus
2.10 ENCLOSURES
2.10.1 Cabinets and Boxes
2.10.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures
2.11 FIXTURES, LIGHTING AND FIXTURE ACCESSORIES/COMPONENTS
2.11.1 Fixture, Auxiliary or Emergency
2.11.2 Incandescent Fixture
2.11.3 Fluorescent
2.11.4 High-Intensity-Discharge
2.12 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS
2.12.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type
2.12.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type
2.12.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type
2.12.4 Fuses, Class H
2.12.5 Fuses, Class R
2.12.6 Fuses, Class T
2.12.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
2.12.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use
2.12.9 Fuseholders
2.13 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING
2.14 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL
2.14.1 Rating
2.14.2 Motor Efficiencies
2.15 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS
2.15.1 General
2.15.2 Motor Starters
2.15.2.1 Reduced-Voltage Starters
2.15.3 Thermal-Overload Protection
2.15.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays
2.15.4.1 General
2.15.4.2 Construction
2.15.4.3 Ratings
2.15.5 Automatic Control Devices
2.15.5.1 Direct Control
2.15.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control
2.15.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection
2.16 PANELBOARDS
2.17 RECEPTACLES
2.17.1 Standard Grade

2.17.2 Ground Fault Interrupters
2.17.3 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations
2.18 Service Entrance Equipment
2.19 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR
2.20 POWER-SWITCHGEAR ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING SWITCHBOARDS
2.20.1 Circuit Breakers
2.20.2 Auxiliary Equipment
2.20.2.1 Instruments
2.20.2.2 Control Switch
2.21 TRANSFORMERS
2.21.1 Transformers, Dry-Type
2.21.2 Average Sound Level
2.22 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS
2.22.1 Approved manufacturers include not limited to:
2.22.2 Meter Parameters
2.22.3 Meter Performance Features
2.22.4 Meter Data Logging
2.22.5 Waveform Capture
2.22.6 Meter Display
2.22.7 Meter Serial Communications Port
2.22.8 Field Programmable
2.23 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS
2.23.1 General
2.23.2 Current Transformers
2.23.2.1 Current Transformers for kWH and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)
2.24 WIRING DEVICES
2.25 LIQUID-DIELECTRICS
2.26 PHOTOCELL/TIME CLOCK SYSTEMS
2.27 GROUND BUS BAR/EQUIPOTENTIAL GROUND PLANE
2.27.1 Ground Bus Bar
2.27.2 Equipotential Ground Plane

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING
3.1.1 Ground Rods
3.1.2 Ground Bus
3.1.3 Grounding Conductors
3.2 WIRING METHODS
3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems
3.2.1.1 Pull Wires
3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups
3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground
3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade
3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs
3.2.1.6 Supports
3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways
3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers
3.2.1.9 Communications Raceways
3.2.2 Cable Trays
3.2.3 Cables and Conductors
3.2.3.1 Sizing
3.2.3.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper
3.2.3.3 Cable Systems
3.2.3.4 Mineral-Insulated Cable
3.2.3.5 Cable Splicing
3.2.3.6 Conductor Identification and Tagging
3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

3.3.1 Box Applications
3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners
3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations
3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces
3.4 DEVICE PLATES
3.5 RECEPTACLES
3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 20-ampere, 125 volt
3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications
3.5.2.1 Damp Locations
3.5.2.2 Wet Locations
3.5.3 Receptacles, 20-Ampere, 250-Volt
3.5.4 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125/250-Volt
3.5.5 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 250-Volt
3.5.6 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles
3.6 WALL SWITCHES
3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT
3.8 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS
3.8.1 Loadcenters
3.8.2 Panelboards
3.9 FUSES
3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE
3.11 MOTORS
3.12 MOTOR CONTROL
3.12.1 Reduced-Voltage Controllers
3.12.2 Contacts
3.12.3 Safety Controls
3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS
3.14 LAMPS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES
3.14.1 Lamps
3.14.1.1 Incandescent
3.14.1.2 Fluorescent
3.14.1.3 High-Intensity-Discharge
3.14.2 Fixtures
3.14.2.1 Accessories
3.14.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures
3.14.2.3 Sockets
3.15 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS
3.15.1 Motors and Motor Control
3.15.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment
3.16 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
3.17 PAINTING AND FINISHING
3.18 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK
3.19 FIELD TESTING
3.19.1 Safety
3.19.2 Ground-Resistance Tests
3.19.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection
3.19.4 Cable Tests
3.19.4.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests
3.19.4.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests
3.19.5 Motor Tests
3.19.6 Circuit Breaker Tests
3.19.6.1 Circuit Breaker Tests, Medium Voltage
3.19.6.2 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage
3.19.6.3 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case
3.19.7 Protective Relays
3.20 OPERATING TESTS
3.21 FIELD SERVICE
3.21.1 Onsite Training
3.21.2 Installation Engineer

3.22 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL Through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV Through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C80.5	(1995) Rigid Aluminum Conduit
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1995) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(1992; R 1997) Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 18	Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth

	Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1989) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1986; Errata Aug 1986; R 1991) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1990) Panelboards
NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(1990) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA TC 13	(1993) Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
NEMA VE 1	(1996) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1983; R 1989) General Requirements for Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 6 (1988) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 101 (1997; Errata 97-1) Life Safety Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1 (1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 5 (1996) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 50 (1995; Rev thru Oct 1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

UL 67 (1993; Rev thru Nov 1995) Panelboards

UL 83 (1996; Rev Sep 1997) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 98 (1994; R thru Oct 1995) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

UL 198B (1995) Class H Fuses

UL 198C (1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types

UL 198D (1995) Class K Fuses

UL 198E (1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses

UL 198G (1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198H (1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses

UL 198L (1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use

UL 360 (1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 486A (1997) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

UL 486C (1997) Splicing Wire Connectors

UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(1994; Rev Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 512	(1993; R Dec 1995) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997) Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
UL 514C	(1996) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1994; Rev May 1997) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1997) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev Sep 1996) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 674	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 719	(1996) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 845	(1995; Rev Feb 1996) Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(1996) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1996) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru May 1997) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

UL 935	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1997)Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997)Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Electric Motors
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Sep 1995) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Apr 1997) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1449	(1985; Errata Apr 1986; Rev May 1995) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1569	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1997) Metal-Clad Cables
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Jun 97) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Jun 97) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(1994; Rev Jan 1996) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL Elec Const Dir	(1997) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be located to avoid interference with mechanical or structural features; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate electrical work with the HVAC and electrical drawings and specifications and provide power related wiring.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.3.2 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 NAMEPLATES

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer’s standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 6.4 mm High Letters	Minimum 3.2 mm High Letters
Panelboards	Control Power Transformers
Starters	Control Devices
Safety Switches	Instrument Transformers
Equipment Enclosures	
Switchgear	
Motors	

Each panel, section, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped

spaces."

1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option

The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) RLF to metric RLF. This option shall be coordinated with Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Manufacturer’s Catalog; GA.

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; GA.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures; GA.

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, switchgear, battery systems, voltage regulators, and grounding resistors. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

SD-04 Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size,

electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

a. Switchgear.

b. Motors and rotating machinery.

c. Motor control centers.

d. Single line electrical diagrams including primary, metering, sensing and relaying, control wiring, and control logic.

e. Sway bracing for suspended luminaires.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

As-Built Drawings; FIO.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor’s quality control

representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-08 Statements

Onsite Test; GA.

A detailed description of the Contractor’s proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-09 Reports

Factory Test Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; GA.

A detailed description of the Contractor’s proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; GA.

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

2.1.6 Non-metallic Sheathed Cable

UL 719, type NM or NMC.

2.1.7 Metal-Clad Cable

UL 1569; NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

2.1.8 Mineral-Insulated, Metal-Sheathed Cable

UL listed NFPA 70, type MI cable. Sheathing containing asbestos fibers shall not be used.

2.2 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1 cable trays shall form a wireway system, and shall be of nominal 100 mm depth. Cable trays shall be constructed of aluminum. Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges, fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Fittings shall have not less than the load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius. Radius of bends shall be 610 mm.

2.2.1 Trough

Trough-type cable trays shall be of a nominal 450 mm width.

2.2.2 Ladder

Ladder-type cable trays shall be of nominal 450 or 600 mm width. Rung

spacing shall be on 230 mm maximum centers.

2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided as indicated. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor ratings shall be 480 volts rms, operating voltage; 60 Hz; 3-phase; 4 wire with ground; transient suppression voltage (peak let-through voltage) of 330 volts. Fuses shall not be used as surge suppression.

2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.4.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489and UL 877 for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) locations. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, or combination motor controllers.

2.4.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.4.1.3 Cascade System Ratings

Circuit breakers used in series combinations shall be in accordance with UL 489. Equipment, such as switchboards and panelboards, which house series-connected circuit breakers shall be clearly marked accordingly. Series combinations shall be listed in the UL Recognized Component Directory under "Circuit Breakers-Series Connected."

2.4.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.4.2 Solid-State Trip Elements

Solid-state circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. All electronics shall be self-contained and require no external relaying, power supply, or accessories. Printed circuit cards shall be treated to resist moisture absorption, fungus growth, and signal leakage. All electronics shall be housed in an enclosure which provides protection against arcs, magnetic interference, dust, and other contaminants. Solid-state sensing shall measure true RMS current with error less than one percent on systems with distortions through the 13th harmonic. Peak or average actuating devices are not acceptable. Current sensors shall be torodial construction, encased in a plastic housing filled with epoxy to protect against damage and moisture and shall be integrally mounted on the breaker. Where indicated on the drawings, circuit breaker frames shall be rated for 100 percent continuous duty. Circuit breakers shall have tripping features as shown on the drawings and as described below:

a. Long-time current pick-up, adjustable from 50 percent to 100 percent of continuous current rating.

b. Adjustable long-time delay.

c. Short-time current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

d. Adjustable short-time delay.

e. Instantaneous current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

f. Ground-fault pick-up, adjustable from 20 percent to 60 percent of sensor rating, but not greater than 1200 amperes. Sensing of ground-fault current at the main bonding jumper or ground strap will not be permitted.

g. Adjustable ground-fault delay.

h. Overload trip indicators shall be provided.

2.4.3 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers

Current-limiting circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Current-limiting circuit breakers shall limit the let-through I square times t to a value less than the I square times t of one-half cycle of the symmetrical short-circuit current waveform. On fault currents below the threshold of limitation, breakers shall provide conventional overload and short-circuit protection. Integrally-fused circuit breakers shall not be used.

2.4.4 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 100 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole,

intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.4.5 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.5 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors shall conform to UL 508 and shall be provided as shown. Protectors shall be used only as part of a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.5.1 Construction

Motor short-circuit protector bodies shall be constructed of high temperature, dimensionally stable, long life, nonhygroscopic materials. Protectors shall fit special MSCP mounting clips and shall not be interchangeable with any commercially available fuses. Protectors shall have 100 percent one-way interchangeability within the A-Y letter designations. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.5.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Letter designations shall be A through Y for motor controller Sizes 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, with 100,000 amperes interrupting capacity rating. Letter designations shall correspond to controller sizes as follows:

CONTROLLER SIZE	MSCP DESIGNATION
NEMA O	A-N
NEMA 1	A-P
NEMA 2	A-S
NEMA 3	A-U
NEMA 4	A-W
NEMA 5	A-Y

2.6 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.6.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.6.2 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)

NEMA TC 13.

2.6.3 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit

NEMA TC 2.

2.6.4 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.6.5 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.6.6 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.6.7 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5 and UL 6.

2.6.8 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.6.9 Rigid Plastic

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.6.10 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings

UL 5.

2.7 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.7.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514C.

2.7.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.7.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.7.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.7.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.8 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.8.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.9 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.9.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19.1 mm in diameter by 3.1 meter in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.9.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.10 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 unless otherwise specified.

2.10.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 0.0164 cubic meters shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.10.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.11 FIXTURES, LIGHTING AND FIXTURE ACCESSORIES/COMPONENTS

Fixtures, accessories and components, including ballasts, lampholders, lamps, starters and starter holders, shall conform to industry standards specified.

2.11.1 Fixture, Auxiliary or Emergency

UL 924.

2.11.2 Incandescent Fixture

NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1571.

2.11.3 Fluorescent

a. Fixture: NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1570. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles.

b. Ballasts:

(1) Electronic Ballast. Electronic ballasts shall consist of a rectifier, high frequency inverter, and power control and regulation circuitry. The ballasts shall be UL listed, Class P, with a Class A sound rating and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall meet 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference and shall not interfere with the operation of other electrical equipment. Design shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category

A. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture, using one, two, three or four lamp ballasts. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuous mounted, factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway, and are identically controlled.

(a) Light output regulation shall be +/- 10%.

(b) Voltage input regulation shall be +/- 10%.

(c) Lamp current crest factor shall be no more than 1.6.

(d) Ballast factor shall be not less than 85% nor more than 100%, unless otherwise indicated.

(e) A 60 Hz filter shall be provided. Flicker shall be no more than 10% with any lamp suitable for the ballast.

(f) Ballast case temperature shall not exceed 25 degree Celsius rise above 40 degree Celsius ambient, when tested in accordance with UL 935.

(g) Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 20%.

(h) Power factor shall not be less than 0.95.

(i) Ballasts shall operate at a frequency of 20 kHz or more.

(j) Operating filament voltage shall be 2.5 to 4.5 volts.

(k) Warranty. Three year full warranty including a $10 labor allowance.

(l) Ballast Efficacy Factor (BEF) shall be in accordance with the following table. Ballasts and lamps shall be matching rapid start or instant start as indicated on the following table. If 32W-F32-T8 lamps and ballasts are used, they must be either all rapid start or all instant start.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS*

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL INPUT VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MIN. BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W F32 T8	rapid or instant start	120 or 277 V	1	2.4
			2	1.4
			3	1.0
			4	0.8

*For ballasts not specifically designed for use with dimming controls

The BEF is calculated using the formula:

BEF = Ballast Factor (in percent) / Power Input

Where Power Input = Total Wattage of Combined Lamps and Ballasts.

c. Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders: UL 542.

2.11.4 High-Intensity-Discharge

a. Fixture: NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1572.

b. Ballasts: ANSI C82.4 for multiple supply types and UL 1029.

2.12 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.12.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.12.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

2.12.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.12.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.12.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.12.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.12.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.12.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use

UL 198L.

2.12.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.13 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

2.14 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral kilowatt, 373.0 kW and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations.

2.14.1 Rating

The kilowatt rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.14.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Motor Efficiencies

kW	Std. Efficiency	High Efficiency
0.746	77.0	85.5
1.12	78.5	85.5
1.49	78.5	85.5
2.24	78.5	88.5
3.73	82.5	88.5
5.60	84.0	90.0
7.46	85.5	90.0
11.2	85.5	91.0
14.9	87.5	92.0
18.7	88.5	92.0
22.4	88.5	92.0
29.8	88.5	92.0
37.3	89.0	92.5
44.8	89.0	92.5
56.9	89.0	95.5
74.6	90.0	93.5
93.3	91.0	94.5
112	91.0	94.5
149	91.0	94.5
187	91.0	94.5
224	91.0	94.5
261	91.0	94.5
298	91.0	94.5
373	91.0	94.5

2.15 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

2.15.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.15.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with fusible switches, and switches equipped with high-interrupting-capacity current-limiting fuses as indicated.

2.15.2.1 Reduced-Voltage Starters

Reduced-voltage starters shall be provided for polyphase motors 15 kW or larger. Reduced-voltage starters shall be of the single-step autotransformer, reactor, or resistor type having an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to the motors. Wye-delta reduced voltage starter or part winding increment starter having an adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor may be used in lieu of the reduced voltage starters specified above for starting of motor-generator sets, centrifugally operated equipment or reciprocating compressors provided with automatic unloaders.

2.15.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 93 W or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.15.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.15.4.1 General

Thermal and magnetic current overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 seconds. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

2.15.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.15.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 10 degrees C, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.15.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.15.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating.

2.15.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.15.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.

b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.

c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.16 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.17 RECEPTACLES

2.17.1 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.17.2 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.17.3 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

a. Single and Duplex, 15-Ampere and 20-Ampere, 125 Volt

15-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-15R, locking: NEMA type L5-15R,
20-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-20R, locking: NEMA type L5-20R.

b. 15-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 6-15R, locking: NEMA type L6-15R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 15-15R, locking: NEMA type L15-15R.

c. 20-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 6-20R, locking: NEMA type L6-20R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 15-20R, locking: NEMA type L15-20R.

d. 30-Ampere, 125/250 Volt

Three-pole, 3-wire, non-locking: NEMA type 10-30R, locking: NEMA type L10-30R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 14-30R, locking: NEMA type L14-30R.

e. 30-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 6-30R, locking: NEMA type L6-30R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 15-30R, locking: NEMA type L15-30R.

f. 50-Ampere, 125/250 Volt

Three-pole, 3-wire: NEMA type 10-50R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding: NEMA type 14-50R.

g. 50-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding: NEMA type 6-50R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding: NEMA type 15-50R.

2.18 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.19 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.20 POWER-SWITCHGEAR ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING SWITCHBOARDS

2.20.1 Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be insulated-case, systems type circuit breakers.

2.20.2 Auxiliary Equipment

2.20.2.1 Instruments

Instruments shall be long scale, 173 mm minimum, semiflush rectangular, indicating or digital switchboard type, mounted at eye level.

a. Ammeter, range 0 to 1200 amperes, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase current.

b. Voltmeter, range 0 to 480 volts, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase to phase voltage.

2.20.2.2 Control Switch

A control switch with indicating lights shall be provided for each electrically operated breaker.

2.21 TRANSFORMERS

Single- and three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured with delta-wye windings, except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15 kVA or below. Transformers supplying non-linear loads shall be UL listed as suitable for supplying such loads with a total K-factor not to exceed K-9 and have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.21.1 Transformers, Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C insulation system for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 150 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 150 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 100 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating. Transformer of 80 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 130 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

NEMA ST 20, UL 506, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, sealed or epoxy-resin cast coil. Transformers shall be provided in NEMA 1 enclosure. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.21.2 Average Sound Level

The average sound level in decibels (dB) of transformers shall not exceed the following dB level at 300 mm for the applicable kVA rating range listed unless otherwise indicated:

kVA Range	dB Sound Level
1-50	50
51-150	55
151-300	58
301-500	60
501-700	62
701-1000	64
1001-1500	65
1501 & above	70

2.22 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS

Digital Meter Instrumentation Package for a full-featured

micorprocessor-based, digital instrument with direct communications capability using an open communications protocol. Comply with the following:

1. ANSI/IEEE C37.90A-1989 Surge Withstand and Fast Transient Test.
2. UL Listed
3. FCC Part 15 Subpart J for Class A computing devices.

2.22.1 Approved manufacturers include not limited to:

A. Power Measurement Company
B. Basic Measuring Instruments.
C. Reliable Power Meters.

2.22.2 Meter Parameters

A. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall be capable of measuring real-time measured parameters for Power and Energy for the following:
   1. Voltage (line-neutral) Va, Vb, Vc, Vaverage
   2. Voltage (line-line) Vab, Vbc, Vca, Vaverage
   3. Voltage Unbalance %
   4. Current Ia, Ib, Ic, Iaverage
   5. Current Unbalance %
   6. Neutral Amps In
   7. Real Power KWa, KWb, KWc, Kwtotal
   8. Reactive Power KVARa, KVARb, KVARc, KVARtotal
   9. Apparent Power KVAa, KVAb, KVAc, KVAtotal
   10. Real Energy KWH
   11. Reactive Energy KVARH
   12. Power Factor PFa, PFb, PFc, Pftotal
   13. Frequency Hz

B. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall be capable of measuring Harmonic Distortion for the following:
   1. Total Harmonic Distortion THD for harmonics 1 to 15.
   2. Total Even Harmonic Distortion HD
   3. Total Odd Harmonic Distortion HD
   4. Individual Harmonic Distortion HD2 to HD15 for harmonics 2 to 15.

C. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall be capable of measuring Thermal Demands for All real-time parameters, including harmonic distortion, with user-programmable length of demand period.

D. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall be capable of sliding window demands for up to 10 user-programmable length of demand and sub-periods.

2.22.3 Meter Performance Features

A. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall have true RMS measurement.

B. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall connect directly to PT’s and CT’s for systems up to 600 Volts

C. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall have a fourth current input for measurement of ground or neutral current.

D. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall have four optically

isolated, self-excited, dry contact digital (status) inputs, capable of monitoring breaker status, ground fault relay status, or any other dry contact input.

E. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall have three Form C dry contact control relay outputs rated 277 VAC.

2.22.4 Meter Data Logging

A. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall store in non-volatile memory the following:

1. A time stamped alarm and event log of up to 100 events which records event date, time (to 1 millisecond), event type, and value for all over/under limit conditions, all status input activity, and all relay operations.
2. A time-stamped master minimum/maximum log, which records the value of any parameter exceeding the previous highest or lowest value recorded.
3. All setup data.

2.22.5 Waveform Capture

A. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall have waveform capture capability allowing any of the voltage and current input channels to be digitally sampled at 128 samples per 60 Hz cycle. Waveform capture shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

B. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall have waveform recording capability for all voltage and current input channels. Waveform recording shall be free running, sample all inputs at 16 samples per cycle.

2.22.6 Meter Display

A. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall have a front panel digital display consisting of LED’s, Liquid Crystals, or vacuum-fluorescent display. With a minimum of six digit display.

B. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package may include the use of Desktop or Laptop PC if provided with the package.

2.22.7 Meter Serial Communications Port

A. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall have a serial communications port with the following features:

1. Switchable RS-232C and RS-485 capability
2. Addressable polling of multiple units.
3. Selectable transmission at 300 to 19,200 baud.

2.22.8 Field Programmable

A. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall be field programmable for the following features:

1. Voltage input scale, Voltage mode (wye, delta, single phase), current input scale, auxiliary input and output scales.
2. All parameters in subparagraph METER PARAMETERS above.

B. The Digital Meter Instrumentation Package shall be field programmable via the communications port using a portable or remotely located computer terminal.

C. The programming shall be password protected.

2.23 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

2.23.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.23.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall be not less than 4.0. Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformer and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accidental open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

2.23.2.1 Current Transformers for kWH and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13. Provide current transformers with a metering accuracy Class of 0.3 through 1.5, with a minimum RF of 4.0 at 30 degrees C, with 600-volt insulation, and 10 kV BIL. Provide butyl-molded, window-type current transformers mounted on the transformer low-voltage bushings. Route current transformer leads in a location as remote as possible from the power transformer secondary cables to permit current measurements to be taken in the current transformer cabinet.

2.24 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

2.25 LIQUID-DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral oil or less flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 2 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer’s certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of

the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 2 ppm shall be replaced.

2.26 PHOTOCELL/TIME CLOCK SYSTEMS

Photocell(s) shall be spec grade, have built-in delay of up to two minutes to prevent false switching. Photocell shall be constructed of die cast zinc, and be gasketed for weather protection. Cell shall be cadmium sulphide, epoxy coated and 25 mm diameter. Contacts shall be normally closed, and shall fail in the ON position. Unit shall be capable of withstanding temperatures of -40 degree C to 60 degree C. Wiring shall be #16 AWB (minimum) rated for 105 degree C, and shall have a fixed base for mounting.

2.27 GROUND BUS BAR/EQUIPOTENTIAL GROUND PLANE

2.27.1 Ground Bus Bar

Ground bus bar(s) shall be predrilled copper bus bar provided with standard bolt hole sizing and spacing. Bus bar shall be 6 mm thick by 100 mm wide, length determined by requirements of project plus 100 percent for growht.

2.27.2 Equipotential Ground Plane

Equipotential ground plane(s) shal be copper-clad steel mesh with brazed crossovers. Mesh spacing shall be 100 mm (maximum), wire size shall be #6 AWG. Mesh shall be embedded in concrete flooring at depth and in accordance with mesh manufacturer’s installation instructions. Coordinate with work of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, provide four additional rods not less than 1.8 meters on centers. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Ground Bus

Ground bus shall be provided as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 100 mm above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except

that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment. For raised floor equipment rooms in computer and data processing centers, a minimum of 4, one at each corner, multiple grounding systems shall be furnished. Connections shall be bolted type in lieu of thermoweld, so they can be changed as required by additions and/or alterations.

3.1.3 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When boxes for receptacles, switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid zinc-coated steel conduit electrical metallic tubing. Where cables and wires are installed in cable trays, they shall be of the type permitted by NFPA 70 for use in such applications. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 16 mm. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Aluminum conduit may be used only where installed exposed in dry locations. Nonaluminum sleeves shall be used where aluminum conduit passes through concrete floors and firewalls. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted

by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 150 mm away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding. Wiring installed in raised floor areas shall be suitable for installation in wet locations.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 15 meters in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 45 meters in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 1.4 MPa tensile strength. Not less than 254 mm of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 150 mm above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel. Rigid steel conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.254 mm thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than 25.4 mm from the reinforcing steel.

3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways,

boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing,and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 3 meters and within 900 mm of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers

Exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings shall be supported by U-clamp hangers at each floor level, and at intervals not to exceed 3 meters.

3.2.1.9 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirement that no length of run shall exceed 15 meters for 16 mm and 21 mm sizes, and 30 meters for 25 mm or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether

or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 27 mm size or larger shall not be less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.2 Cable Trays

Cable trays shall be supported in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer but at no more than 1.8 meter intervals. Contact surfaces of aluminum connections shall be coated with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Adjacent cable tray sections shall be bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certification that the cable tray system meets all requirements of Article 318 of NFPA 70. The cable tray shall be installed and grounded in accordance with the provisions of Article 318 of NFPA 70. Data submitted by the Contractor shall demonstrate that the completed cable tray systems will comply with the specified requirements. Cable trays shall terminate 250 mm from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Conductors run through smoke and fire partitions shall be installed in 103 mm rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 300 mm beyond each side of the partitions. The installation shall be sealed to preserve the smoke and fire rating of the partitions. Penetrations shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.3 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.3.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 30 meters long and of 277 volts more than 70 meters long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.3.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

3.2.3.3 Cable Systems

Cable systems shall be installed where indicated. Cables shall be installed concealed behind ceiling or wall finish where practicable. Cables shall be threaded through holes bored on the approximate centerline of wood members; notching of surfaces will not be permitted. Sleeves shall be provided through bond beams of masonry-block walls for threading cables through hollow spaces. Exposed cables shall be installed parallel or at right angles to walls or structural members. In rooms or areas not provided with ceiling or wall finish, cables and outlets shall be installed so that a room finish may be applied in the future without disturbing the cables or resetting the boxes. Exposed nonmetallic-sheathed cables less than 1.2 meters above floors shall be protected from mechanical injury by

installation in conduit or tubing.

3.2.3.4 Mineral-Insulated Cable

Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable system, Type MI, may be used in lieu of exposed conduit and wiring. Conductor sizes shall be not less than those indicated for the conduit installation. Cables shall be fastened within 305 mm of each turn or offset and at intervals of not more than 1.8 meters. Cable terminations shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.3.5 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

b. Greater Than 600 Volt: Cable splices shall be made in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.2.3.6 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).
277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).

b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 75 mm of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 1.2 meters above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 600 mm. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 0.0645 square meters per 9.3 square meters. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways, 102 by 102 mm nominal size and smaller, shall be of the cast-metal hub type when located in normally wet locations, when flush and surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 102 mm square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 2.4 mm wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 1 or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 38.1 mm into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 19.1 mm into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 25 mm long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets

are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 300 mm long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 6 mm from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 600 mm from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of steel with baked enamel finish or impact-resistant plastic and shall be ivory. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1.6 mm. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting

strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.5.2.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.2.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use.

3.5.3 Receptacles, 20-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 20-ampere, 250-volt, shall be ivory molded plastic, two-pole, three-wire or three-pole, four-wire, grounding type complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

3.5.4 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125/250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 30-ampere, 125/250-volt, shall be molded-plastic, three-pole, four-wire, grounding type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip type attachment plug.

3.5.5 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 30-ampere, 250-volt, shall be molded-plastic, three-pole, three-wire type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

3.5.6 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles

Special-purpose or heavy-duty receptacles shall be of the type and of ratings and number of poles indicated or required for the anticipated purpose. Contact surfaces may be either round or rectangular. One appropriate straight or angle-type plug shall be furnished with each receptacle. Locking type receptacles, rated 30 amperes or less, shall be

locked by rotating the plug. Locking type receptacles, rated more than 50 amperes, shall utilize a locking ring.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere 120 -volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights indicated shall consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red. Dimming switches shall be solid-state flush mounted, sized for the loads.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the type indicated When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

3.8.1 Loadcenters

Loadcenters shall be circuit breaker equipped.

3.8.2 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker equipped as indicated on the drawings. Switches serving as a motor disconnect means shall be of the tumbler switch and fuse type. Switches serving as motor disconnect means shall be horsepower rated in conformance with UL 98.

3.9 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination. Time-delay and non-time-delay options shall be as shown.

3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 1.5 m beyond the building wall and 600 mm below finished grade, for interface with the exterior service lateral conduits and exterior communications conduits. Outside conduit ends shall be bushed when used for direct burial service lateral conductors. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors will be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

3.11 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the kW and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual kilowatt ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.12 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 93 W or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both

the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.12.1 Reduced-Voltage Controllers

Reduced-voltage controllers shall be provided for polyphase motors 15 kW or larger. Reduced-voltage starters shall be of the single-step autotransformer, reactor, or resistor type having an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to the motors. Wye-delta reduced voltage starters or part winding increment starters having an adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor may be used in lieu of the reduced voltage starters specified above for starting of motor-generator sets, centrifugally operated equipment or reciprocating compressors provided with automatic unloaders.

3.12.2 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.12.3 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120 volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120 volt secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.14 LAMPS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

Ballasted fixtures shall have ballasts which are compatible with the specific type and rating of lamps indicated and shall comply with the applicable provisions of the publications referenced.

3.14.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed in the fixtures just prior to the completion of the project.

3.14.1.1 Incandescent

Incandescent lamps shall be for 125-volt operation unless otherwise indicated.

3.14.1.2 Fluorescent

Fluorescent lamps for electronic ballasts shall be as indicated.

3.14.1.3 High-Intensity-Discharge

High-intensity-discharge lamps shall be the high-pressure sodium type unless otherwise indicated, shown, or approved.

3.14.2 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications. Illustrations shown on drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved.

3.14.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation. Open type fluorescent fixtures with exposed lamps shall have a wire-basket type guard.

3.14.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on, or from the suspended ceiling provided under other sections of these specifications. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with the NFPA 70 and manufacturer’s recommendations. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive type of suspended ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling panels, in conformance with UL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the structural support for ceiling panels.

3.14.2.3 Sockets

Sockets of industrial, strip, and other open type fluorescent fixtures shall be of the type requiring a forced movement along the longitudinal axis of the lamp for insertion and removal of the lamp.

3.15 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 2 m or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.15.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors and motor controls shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

3.15.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.16 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.17 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.18 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.19 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 working days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.19.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.19.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of the grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements.

Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

b. Ground mat - 5 ohms.

3.19.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 48 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.19.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 304,800/(length of cable in meters)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.19.4.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

c. DC high-potential test.

3.19.4.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

3.19.5 Motor Tests

a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.

b. Operation and sequence of reduced voltage starters.

c. High potential test on each winding to ground.

d. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.

e. Vibration test.

f. Dielectric absorption test on motor and starter.

3.19.6 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.19.6.1 Circuit Breaker Tests, Medium Voltage

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance tests phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Power factor test.

e. High-potential test.

f. Manual and electrical operation of the breaker.

3.19.6.2 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Manual and electrical operation of the breaker.

3.19.6.3 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.19.7 Protective Relays

Protective relays shall be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer’s published instructions. These tests shall include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to insure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings shall be implemented in accordance with the coordination study. Relay contacts shall be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Relaying current transformers shall be field tested in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13.

3.20 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.21 FIELD SERVICE

3.21.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training shall be submitted.

3.21.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.22 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16475

COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.3.1 System Coordinator
1.3.2 System Installer
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Altitude
1.5.2 Ambient Temperature
1.5.3 Frequency
1.5.4 Fungus Control
1.5.5 Hazardous Classification
1.5.6 Humidity Control
1.5.7 Ventilation
1.5.8 Seismic Zone

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION
2.4 MOTOR CONTROLS
2.4.1 Thermal-Overload Protection
2.4.2 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays
2.4.2.1 General
2.4.2.2 Construction
2.4.2.3 Ratings
2.4.3 Automatic Control Devices
2.4.3.1 Direct Control
2.4.3.2 Pilot-Relay Control
2.4.3.3 Manual/Automatic Selection
2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES
2.5.1 General
2.5.2 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type
2.5.3 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type
2.5.3.1 Continuous Current Ratings (600 amperes and smaller)
2.5.3.2 Continuous Current Ratings (greater than 600 amperes)
2.5.3.3 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses
2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE AND HIGH-VOLTAGE FUSES
2.6.1 General
2.6.2 Construction
2.6.3 Ratings
2.6.3.1 Fuse Cutouts
2.6.3.2 Power Fuses

2.6.3.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses
2.7 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.7.1 General
2.7.2 Construction
2.7.3 Ratings
2.7.4 Cascade System Ratings
2.7.5 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 FIELD TESTING
3.3.1 General
3.3.2 Safety
3.3.3 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16475

COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C37.46	(1981; R 1992) Power Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Controllers, Contractors Overload Relays Rated not More Then 2,00 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA SG 2	(1993) High Voltage Fuses
NEMA SG 3	(1995) Power Switching Equipment
NEMA SG 5	(1990) Power Switchgear Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996; Errata) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses

UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 486E	(1994; Rev Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 508	(1993) Industrial Control Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study; GA.

The study along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contact modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed will be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Equipment Performance; FIO.

Data consisting of manufacturer’s time-current characteristic curves for individual protective devices, recommended settings of adjustable protective devices, and recommended ratings of non-adjustable protective devices.

SD-06 Instructions

Preventive Maintenance and Inspection; FIO.

Data shall including calibration and testing procedures and instructions pertaining to the frequency of calibration, inspection, adjustment, cleaning, and lubrication.

SD-09 Reports

Field Testing; GA.

The proposed test plan, prior to field tests. Plan shall consist of complete field test procedure including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits, including complete testing and verification of the ground fault protection equipment, where used. Performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-13 Certificates

Devices and Equipment; GA.

Certificates certifying that all devices or equipment meet the requirements of the contract documents.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 System Coordinator

System coordination, recommended ratings and settings of protective devices, and design analysis shall be accomplished by a registered professional electrical power engineer with a minimum of two years of current experience in the coordination of electrical power systems.

1.3.2 System Installer

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the protective devices shall be accomplished by a manufacturer’s product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of two years of current product experience in protective devices.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer’s published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Devices and equipment furnished under this section shall be suitable for the following site conditions:

1.5.1 Altitude

Altitude: Sea level

1.5.2 Ambient Temperature

Ambient Temperature: 33 deg C

1.5.3 Frequency

Frequency: 60 Hz

1.5.4 Fungus Control

Fungus Control: N/A

1.5.5 Hazardous Classification

Hazardous Classification: N/A

1.5.6 Humidity Control

Humidity Control: None

1.5.7 Ventilation

Ventilation: None

1.5.8 Seismic Zone

Seismic Zone: 0

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Protective devices and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory utility type use for at least two years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates shall be provided to identify all protective devices and equipment. Nameplate information shall be in accordance with NEMA AB 1, NEMA SG 3, or NEMA SG 5 as applicable.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

Metallic materials shall be protected against corrosion. Ferrous metal hardware shall be zinc or chrome-plated.

2.4 MOTOR CONTROLS

Motor controls shall be in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508.

2.4.1 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.4.2 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.4.2.1 General

Thermal and magnetic current overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.4.2.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic

current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.4.2.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 10 degrees C, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.4.3 Automatic Control Devices

2.4.3.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowattrating.

2.4.3.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.4.3.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.

b. Connections to the selector switch shall only allow the normal automatic regulatory control devices to be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES

2.5.1 General

Low-voltage fuses shall conform to NEMA FU 1. Time delay and nontime delay options shall be as shown . Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilizes fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the

ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics requires for effective power system coordination.

2.5.2 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. Class H Fuses shall conform to UL 198B. At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds. Cartridge fuses shall be used for circuits rated in excess of 30 amperes, 125 volts, except where current-limiting fuses are indicated.

2.5.3 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK5 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 200,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject Class H fuses.

b. Class K fuses shall conform to UL 198D.

2.5.3.1 Continuous Current Ratings (600 amperes and smaller)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (600 amperes and smaller) shall be Class RK5 , current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

2.5.3.2 Continuous Current Ratings (greater than 600 amperes)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (greater than 600 amperes) shall be Class L, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

2.5.3.3 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE AND HIGH-VOLTAGE FUSES

2.6.1 General

Medium-voltage and high-voltage fuses shall conform to NEMA SG 2 and shall be distribution fuse cutouts or power fuses, E-rated, C-rated, or R-rated current-limiting fuses as shown.

2.6.2 Construction

Units shall be suitable for outdoor use. Fuses shall have integral blown-fuse indicators. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.6.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Continuous-current ratings shall be as shown.

2.6.3.1 Fuse Cutouts

Medium-voltage fuses and cutouts shall comply with NEMA SG 2 and shall be of the open type construction rated 15 kV and of the heavy -duty type . Open-link cutouts are not acceptable. Fuses shall be either indicating or dropout type. Fuse ratings shall be as indicated. Fuses cutouts shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations.

2.6.3.2 Power Fuses

Expulsion-type power fuses shall have ratings in accordance with ANSI C37.46 and as follows:

a. Nominal voltage.....12,470

b. Rated maximum voltage.....15,500

c. Maximum symmetrical interrupting capacity.....85,000

d. Rated continuous current.....80 amps

2.6.3.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

E-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall conform to ANSI C37.46.

2.7 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.7.1 General

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers.

2.7.2 Construction

Molded-case circuit breakers shall be assembled as an integral unit in a supporting and enclosing housing of glass reinforced insulating material providing high dielectric strength. Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lugs shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.7.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current

rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.7.4 Cascade System Ratings

Circuit breakers used in series combinations shall be in accordance with UL 489. Equipment, such as switchboards and panelboards, which house series-connected circuit breakers shall be clearly marked accordingly. Series combinations shall be listed in the UL Recognized Component Directory under "Circuit Breakers-Series Connected."

2.7.5 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Protective devices shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s published instructions and in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2.

3.3 FIELD TESTING

3.3.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results.

3.3.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.3.3 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be visually inspected, operated manually, and connections checked for tightness. Current ratings shall be verified and adjustable settings incorporated in accordance with the coordination study.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16526

AIRFIELD AND HELIPORT LIGHTING AND VISUAL NAVIGATION AIDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Code Compliance
1.2.2 Standard Product
1.2.3 Prevention of Corrosion
1.2.3.1 Metallic Materials
1.2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Hardware
1.2.4 Unusual Service Conditions
1.2.4.1 Other
1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Electrical Tape
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.3 Conduit, Conduit Fittings, and Boxes
2.1.3.1 Rigid Steel or Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC) and Fittings
2.1.3.2 Outlet Boxes for Use with Steel Conduit, Rigid or Flexible
2.1.3.3 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encased Burial
2.1.3.4 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial
2.1.4 Wire and Cable
2.1.4.1 Cable Tags
2.1.5 Control Panel
2.1.5.1 L-821 Control Methodology

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 CABLES, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 Duct Line Installation
3.2.2 Connection to Buildings
3.3 DUCT LINES
3.3.1 Requirements
3.3.2 Treatment
3.3.3 Concrete Encasement
3.3.4 Installation of Couplings
3.3.4.1 Plastic Duct
3.4 MANHOLES AND HANDHOLES
3.5 WELDING
3.6 CABLE MARKERS
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Operating Test
3.7.2 Final Operating Tests
3.8 FINISHING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16526

AIRFIELD AND HELIPORT LIGHTING AND VISUAL NAVIGATION AIDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153	(1996) Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM D 709	(1992) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1997) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(1997) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(1990) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA TC 3	(1990) PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996; Errata) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Elecconst Dir	(1997) Electrical Construction Equipment

	Directory
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 510	(1994) Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 1242	(1996) Intermediate Metal Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

1.2.1 Code Compliance

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and local codes where required.

1.2.2 Standard Product

Material and equipment shall be "ADB" manufactured.

1.2.3 Prevention of Corrosion

1.2.3.1 Metallic Materials

Metallic materials shall be protected against corrosion as specified. Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete. Where aluminum conductors are connected to dissimilar metal, fittings conforming to UL 486B shall be used.

1.2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123 and ASTM A 153.

1.2.4 Unusual Service Conditions

Items furnished under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following unusual service conditions:

1.2.4.1 Other

Material or equipment to be installed underground in handholes or manholes shall be suitable for submerged operation.

1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The airfield light control system consists of control panel interface, control circuit cnductors or fiber optics, CPU’s and modems. All other non-control equipment is not part of this contract.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Materials and Equipment; GA.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each itemization shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer. Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications and product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with requirements of the contract documents.

Protection Plan; GA.

Detailed procedures to prevent damage to existing facilities or infrastructures. If damage does occur, the procedures shall address repair and replacement of damaged property at the Contractor’s expense.

Training; FIO.

Information describing training to be provided, training aids to be used, samples of training materials to be provided, and schedules of training, 4 weeks before training is scheduled to begin.

Special Tools; FIO.

List of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor.

Parts List; FIO.

A list of parts and components for the system by manufacturer’s name, part number, nomenclature, and stock level required for maintenance and repair necessary to ensure continued operation with minimal delays.

SD-04 Drawings

As-Built Drawings; GA.

Drawings that provide current factual information including deviations from, and amendments to the drawings and changes in the work, concealed and visible, shall be provided as instructed. The as-built drawings shall show installations with respect to fixed installations not associated with the systems specified herein. Cable and wire shall be accurately identified as to direct-burial or in conduit and shall locate the connection and routing to and away from bases, housings, and boxes.

SD-06 Instructions

Repair Requirements; GA.

Instructions necessary to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the systems, including integrated electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting after acceptance of the system shall be provided.

Posted Instructions; GA.

A typed copy of the proposed posted instructions showing wiring, control diagrams, complete layout and operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets shall be submitted prior to posting.

SD-09 Reports

Test Results; GA.

Upon completion and testing of the installed system, performance test reports are required in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to provide compliance with the specified performance criteria. Each test shall indicate the final position of controls.

Field test reports shall be written, signed and provided as each circuit or installation item is completed. Field tests shall include resistance-to-ground and resistance between conductors, and continuity measurements for each circuit. For each series circuit the input voltage and output current of the constant current regulator at each intensity shall be measured. For multiple circuits the input and output voltage of the transformer for each intensity setting shall be measured. A visual inspection of the lights operation, or of the markings appearance, or of the installation of fixtures or units installed shall be reported.

Inspection; GA.

Inspection reports shall be prepared and provided as each stage of installation is completed. These reports shall identify the activity by contract number, location, quantity of material placed, and compliance with requirements.

SD-13 Certificates

Qualifications; GA.

Certifications, when specified or required, including Certification of the Qualifications of Medium-Voltage Cable Installers, Certified Factory and Field Test Reports, and Certificates of Compliance submitted in lieu of other proofs of compliance with these contract provisions. A certification that contains the names and the qualifications of persons recommended to perform the splicing and termination of medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract shall be included. The certification shall indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and termination has been adequately trained in the proper techniques and has had at least 3 recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables approved for installation. Any person

recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a dummy or practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified installer of medium-voltage cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables with the approved type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types. The certification shall be prepared in conformance with paragraph CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, and shall be accompanied by satisfactory proof of the training and experience of persons recommended by the Contractor as cable installers. The SF sub 6 gas pressurized cable and conduit system installer must be trained and certified in installation of this type of system and must be approved by the manufacturer of the system.

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

When equipment or materials are specified to conform to the standards or publications and requirements of ANSI, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, or UL, or to an FAA, proof that the items furnished under this section of the specifications conform to the specified requirements shall be included. The label or listing in UL Elecconst Dir or in FM P7825a, FM P7825b or the manufacturer's certification or published catalog specification data statement that the items comply with applicable specifications, standards, or publications and with the manufacturer's standards will be acceptable evidence of such compliance. Certificates shall be prepared by the manufacturer when the manufacturer's published data or drawings do not indicate conformance with other requirements of these specifications.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Equipment; GA.

Four copies of operation and four copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set shall be furnished prior to performance testing and the remainder shall be furnished upon acceptance. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include conduit and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Equipment and materials shall be new unless indicated or specified otherwise. Materials and equipment shall be labelled when approved by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or Factory Mutual (FM) System.

2.1.1 Electrical Tape

Electrical tape shall be UL 510 plastic insulating tape.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have as a minimum the manufacturer's name, address, and catalog or style number on a nameplate securely attached to the item of equipment. Laminated plastic nameplates shall be provided for equipment, controls, and devices to identify function, and where applicable, position. Nameplates shall be 3.2 mm thick laminated cellulose paper base phenolic resin plastic conforming to ASTM D 709 sheet type, grade ES-3, white with black center core. Surface shall be a matte finish with square corners. Lettering shall be engraved into the black core. Size of nameplates shall be 25.4 by 63.5 mm minimum with minimum 6.4 mm high normal block lettering. Nameplates provided as indicated. Nameplates shall be fastened to the device with a minimum of two sheet metal screws or two rivets.

2.1.3 Conduit, Conduit Fittings, and Boxes

2.1.3.1 Rigid Steel or Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC) and Fittings

The metal conduit and fittings shall be UL 6 and UL 1242, respectively, coated with a polyvinylchloride (PVC) sheath bonded to the galvanized exterior surface, nominal 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick, conforming to NEMA RN 1.

2.1.3.2 Outlet Boxes for Use with Steel Conduit, Rigid or Flexible

These outlet boxes shall be UL 514A, cast metal with gasket closures.

2.1.3.3 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encased Burial

These ducts shall be PVC conforming to NEMA TC 6, Type EB.

2.1.3.4 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial

This plastic conduit shall be PVC conforming to NEMA TC 2 (conduit) and NEMA TC 3 (fittings) Type EPC-40 PVC.

2.1.4 Wire and Cable

Conductors shall be copper except as otherwise indicated.

2.1.4.1 Cable Tags

Cable tags for each cable or wire shall be installed at duct entrances entering or leaving manholes, handholes, and at each terminal within the lighting vault. Cable tags shall be stainless steel, bronze, lead strap, or copper strip, approximately 1.6 mm thick or hard plastic 3.2 mm thick suitable for immersion in salt water and impervious to petroleum products and shall be of sufficient length for imprinting the legend on one line using raised letters. Cable tags shall be permanently marked or stamped with letters not less than 6.4 mm in height as indicated. Two-color laminated plastic is acceptable. Plastic tags shall be dark colored with markings of light color to provide contrast so that identification can be easily read. Fastening material shall be of a type that will not deteriorate when exposed to water with a high saline content and to petroleum products.

2.1.5 Control Panel

The panel shall be manufactured by ADB and be an FAA AC 150/5345-3, Type L-821 style. The control methodology shall be:

2.1.5.1 L-821 Control Methodology

Definition of Terms:

Mutual Exclusion	Only one circuit may be turned on at a time. This is used for those circuits that have L-847 circuit selectors. i.e. 3L Threshold lights are mutually exclusive with the 21R Threshold lights. When 3L lights are ON and the controller selects the 21R lights, the 3L lights are automatically turned OFF and the 21R lights are turned ON.

L-821 Control Panel Button Description	Comments
3L-21R Edge	
3R-21L Edge	
3L Threshold	Mutually exclusive with 3R Threshold
21R Threshold	Mutually exclusive with 3L Threshold
3R Threshold	Mutually exclusive with 3L Threshold
21L Threshold	Mutually exclusive with 3R Threshold
3L Threshold	Mutually exclusive with 21R Approach
21R Threshold	Mutually exclusive with 3L Approach
3L Flashers	Mutually exclusive with 21R Flashers

L-821 Control Panel Button Description	Comments
21R Flashers	Mutually exclusive with 3L Flashers
3L PAPI	Mutually exclusive with 21R PAPI
21R PAPI	Mutually exclusive with 3L PAPI
3R PAPI	Mutually exclusive with 21L PAPI
21L PAPI	Mutually exclusive with 3R PAPI
TWYA	3 brightness steps
TWYB	3 brightness steps
TWYC	3 brightness steps
TWYD	3 brightness steps
TWYE	3 brightness steps
TWYF	3 brightness steps
TWYG	3 brightness steps
TWYH	3 brightness steps
TWYI	3 brightness steps

Master Button Description	Circuits controlled by Master	Comments
Runway Master: LOW	3L-21R Edge	Step 1
	3R-21L Edge	Step 1
Runway Master: HIGH	3L-21R Edge	Step 5
	3R-21L Edge	Step 5
Taxiway Master: LOW	Twy A	Step 1
	Twy B	Step 1
	Twy C	Step 1
	Twy D	Step 1
	Twy F	Step 1
	Twy H	Step 1
	Twy I	Step 1
	Twy J	Step 1
Taxiway Master: HIGH	Twy A	Step 3
	Twy B	Step 3
	Twy C	Step 3
	Twy D	Step 3

Twy F	Step 3
Twy H	Step 3
Twy I	Step 3
Twy J	Step 3

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Circuits installed underground shall conform to the requirements of Section 16375, ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND, except as required herein. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.2 CABLES, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The type of installation, size and number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded. Loads shall be divided as evenly as practicable on the various phases of the system. Manufacturer’s written recommendations shall be furnished for each type of splice and medium-voltage cable joint and termination, and for fireproofing application methods, and shall be approved before any work is done. Medium-voltage cable joints and terminations shall be the standard product of a manufacturer and shall be either of the factory preformed type or of the kit type containing tapes and other required parts. Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers. Compounds and tapes shall be electrical grade suitable for the cable insulation provided and shall use design materials and techniques recommended by the manufacturer. Maximum length of cable pull and cable pulling tensions shall not exceed the cable manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.2.1 Duct Line Installation

Fiber optic cables shall be installed in duct lines from the existing control to the new air traffic control tower. Cable splices in low-voltage cables shall be made in manholes and handholes only, except as otherwise noted. Electrical metallic tubing shall not be installed underground or enclosed in concrete.

3.2.2 Connection to Buildings

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be properly connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 1.5 meters outside of a building and 600 mm below finished grade as specified and provided under Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.3 DUCT LINES

Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type.

3.3.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 meters. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhold, or between manholes or handholes. Manufactured 90 degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm for ducts of less than 78 mm diameter, and 900 mm for ducts 78 mm or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 meters shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends as required, but the maximum curve shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells when duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes. Duct line markers shall be provided as indicated at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In lieu of markers, a 0.127 mm brightly colored plastic tape not less than 76.2 mm in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3.0 meters on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.025 mm metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.3.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. After a duct line is completed, a standard flexible mandrel shall be used for cleaning followed by a brush with stiff bristles. Mandrels shall be at least 300 mm long and shall have diameters 6.2 mm less than the inside diameter of the duct being cleaned. Pneumatic rodding may be used to draw in lead wires. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used when an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.3.3 Concrete Encasement

Each single duct shall be completely encased in concrete with a minimum of 75 mm of concrete around each duct, except that only 50 mm of concrete are required between adjacent electric power or adjacent communication ducts, and 100 mm of concrete shall be provided between adjacent electric power and communication ducts. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. At any point, except railroad crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than 450 mm below finished grade or paving. At railroad crossings, duct lines shall be encased with concrete, reinforced as indicated. Tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than 1.5 meters below tops of rails, unless otherwise indicated. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not further apart than 1.2 meters on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 150 mm vertically.

3.3.4 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved. In the absence of specific recommendations, various types of duct joint couplings shall be made watertight as specified.

3.3.4.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick one-quarter-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.4 MANHOLES AND HANDHOLES

The manholes and handholes shall be as specified in Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.5 WELDING

The welding of supports and metallic ducts and welding or brazing of electrical connections shall be formed by qualified welders.

3.6 CABLE MARKERS

Cable markers or tags shall be provided for each cable at duct entrances entering or leaving manholes or handholes and at each termination within the lighting vault. Cables in each manhole or handhole shall have not less than two tags per cable, one near each duct entrance hole. Immediately after cable installation, tags shall be permanently attached to cables and wires so that they cannot be accidentally detached.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Contracting Officer shall be notified five working days prior to each test. Deficiencies found shall be corrected and tests repeated.

3.7.1 Operating Test

The Contractor shall test each circuit to the new airfield light control panel and ensure each is operational. The Contractor shall be responsible to correct any deficiencies to the new light control panel, existing communications, CPUs, or fiber optic line to the airfield light vault. One day test and one night test shall be completed with the presence of the Government.

3.7.2 Final Operating Tests

After completion of installations and the above tests, circuits, control equipment, and lights covered by the contract shall be demonstrated to be in acceptable operating condition. Each switch in the control tower lighting panels shall be operated so that each switch position is engaged at least twice. During this process, lights and associated equipment shall be observed to determine that each switch properly controls the corresponding circuit. Telephone or radio communication shall be provided between the operator and the observer. Tests shall be repeated from the alternate control station, from the remote control points, and again from the local control switches on the regulators. Each lighting circuit shall

be tested by operating the lamps at maximum brightness for not less than 30 minutes. At the beginning and at the end of this test the correct number of lights shall be observed to be burning at full brightness. One day and one night operating test shall be conducted for the Contracting Officer.

3.8 FINISHING

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as required in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16710

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications
1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION
1.8.1 Cables

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM
2.2.1 Cable Insulation
2.2.2 Riser Cable
2.2.3 Horizontal Cable
2.2.4 Connecting Hardware
2.2.4.1 Telecommunications Outlets
2.2.4.2 Terminal Blocks
2.3 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD
2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable
3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable
3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets
3.1.3.1 Faceplates
3.1.3.2 Cables
3.1.3.3 Pull Cords
3.1.4 Terminal Blocks
3.2 TERMINATION
3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS
3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING
3.5.1 Labeling
3.5.1.1 Labels
3.5.1.2 Cable
3.6 TESTING

3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests
3.6.2 Category 5 Circuits

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16710

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION (EIA)

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A	(1995) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606	(1993) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
EIA TSB 67	(1995) Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted Pair Cabling Systems

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-80-576	(1994) Communications Wire and Cable for Wiring of Premises

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996; Errata) National Electrical Code

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The premises distribution system shall consist of inside-plant horizontal, riser, and backbone cables and connecting hardware to transport telephone and data (including LAN) signals between equipment items in a building.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be furnished and installed by a certified Telecommunications Contractor,

hereafter referred to as the Contractor. With the exception of furnishing and installing conduit, electrical boxes, and pullwires, this work shall not be done by the Electrical Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.

b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. General electrical trade staff (electricians) shall not be used for the installation of the premises distribution system cables and associated hardware.

c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract will be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Spare Parts; FIO.

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

SD-04 Drawings

Premises Distribution System; GA.

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for all outlet configurations, sizes and types of all cables, conduits, and cable trays. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work

including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Record Drawings; GA.

Record drawings for the installed wiring system infrastructure per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The drawings shall show the location of all cable terminations and location and routing of all backbone and horizontal cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-06 Instructions

Manufacturer's Recommendations; GA.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation shall be provided. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

SD-08 Statements

Test Plan; GA.

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications; GA.

The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and the Installer to perform the work specified herein. This shall include proof of the minimum qualifications specified herein.

SD-09 Reports

Test Reports; ga.

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Test results will also be provided on 89 mm diskettes in Microsoft Word format. Reports shall show the field tests performed to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include record of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within 10 working days after completion of testing.

SD-13 Certificates

Premises Distribution System; GA.

Written certification that the premises distribution system complies with the EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A standards.

Materials and Equipment; GA.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or

tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

Installers; GA.

The Contractor shall submit certification that all the installers are factory certified to install and test the provided products.

SD-18 Records

Record Keeping and Documentation; GA.

Documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of the premises distribution system. Specification sheets for all cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION

1.8.1 Cables

A record of all installed cable shall be provided showing terminating points and cable test. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. Include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer’s latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 1 year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Cable Insulation

For each individual Category 5 cable, the insulation, material used on each pair shall be exactly the same in all physical, electrical, and chemical respects. The use of Teflon insulated, plenum rated Category 5 cable is acceptable for both plenum and non-plenum applications. If Teflon insulated plenum rated cable is used by the Contractor, it shall be Type 4x0, where all four pairs are Teflon insulated. Type 3x1 and 2x2 are not acceptable.

2.2.2 Riser Cable

Riser cable shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-80-576 and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for Category 5 100-ohm unshielded twisted pair cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Conductors shall be solid untinned copper 24 AWG. Cable shall be rated CMR or CMP per NFPA 70.

2.2.3 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for Category 5 horizontal cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Conductors shall be solid untinned copper 24 AWG. Cable shall be rated CMG or CMP per NFPA 70.

2.2.4 Connecting Hardware

Connecting and cross-connecting hardware shall be the same category as the cable it serves. Hardware shall be in accordance with and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A.

2.2.4.1 Telecommunications Outlets

Wall and desk outlet plates shall come equipped with two modular jacks, with the top or left jack labeled "voice" and the bottom or right jack labeled "data". Modular jacks shall be RJ-45 and the same category as the cable they terminate and shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jacks shall be unkeyed. Faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color, impact resistant plastic. Outlet assemblies used in the premises distribution system shall consist of modular jacks assembled into both simplex and duplex outlet assemblies in single or double gang covers as indicated on the drawings. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, Category 5.

2.2.4.2 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be wall mounted wire termination units consisting of insulation displacement connectors mounted in plastic blocks, frames or housings. Blocks shall be type 110 which meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for category 5. Blocks shall be mounted on standoffs and shall include cable management hardware. Insulation displacement connectors shall terminate 22 or 24 gauge solid copper wire as a minimum, and shall be connected in pairs so that horizontal cable and connected jumper wires are on separate connected terminals.

2.3 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD

Plywood backboards shall be provided, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored paint.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for telecommunication outlets shall be 117 mm square by 53 mm deep with minimum 9 mm deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Provide a minimum 25 mm conduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system shall be provided. Components shall be labeled at both connection points, outlet port and punchdown blocks. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Conduits, outlets and raceways shall be installed in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring shall be installed in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A and as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring, and terminal blocks and outlets shall be marked in accordance at both connection points, punchdown block and outlet port. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 300 mm shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered. In raised floor areas, cable shall be installed after the flooring system has been installed. Cable 1.8 meters long shall be neatly coiled not less than 300 mm in diameter below each feed point in raised floor areas.

3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable

Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Cable bend radius shall not be less than ten times the outside diameter of the cable during installation and once installed. Maximum tensile strength rating of the cable shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be spliced.

3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets

3.1.3.1 Faceplates

As a minimum each jack shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link.

3.1.3.2 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 150 mm of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturers bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have fiber optic cable installed.

3.1.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Industry standard wire routing guides shall be utilized.

3.2 TERMINATION

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer’s minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. When there are multiple system type drops to individual workstations, relative position for each system shall be maintained on each system termination block or patch panel.

3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each pair shall be terminated on appropriate outlets, terminal blocks or patch panels. No cable shall be unterminated or contain unterminated elements. Pairs shall remain twisted together to within the proper distance from the termination as specified in EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Conductors shall not be damaged when removing insulation. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing outer jacket.

3.3 GROUNDING

Signal distribution system ground shall be installed in the telecommunications entrance facility and in each telecommunications closet in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide the following additional materials required for facility startup.

a. 10 of each type outlet.

b. 10 of each type cover plate.

c. 1 of each type terminal block for each telecommunications closet.

d. 1 Set of any and all special tools required to establish a cross

connect and to change and/or maintain a terminal block.

3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING

3.5.1 Labeling

3.5.1.1 Labels

All labels shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.2 Cable

All cables will be labeled using color labels on both ends with alphabetical and numerical identifiers.

3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. All components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made, demonstrating that the signal distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided.

3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet. Horizontal wiring shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room. Backbone wiring shall be tested end-to-end, including termination devices, from terminal block to terminal block, in the respective communications closets. These test shall be completed and all errors corrected before any other tests are started.

3.6.2 Category 5 Circuits

All category 5 circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of EIA TSB 67 standard. Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of EIA TSB 67. Cables which contain failed circuits shall be replaced and retested to verify the standard is met.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16711

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4.1 Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 MANHOLE AND DUCT
2.2.1 New Manholes
2.2.2 Duct/Conduit
2.2.3 Innerduct
2.3 EQUIPMENT RACKS
2.3.1 Equipment Mounting Backboard
2.4 CONNECTOR BLOCKS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Buried Cable
3.1.1.1 Telephone Cable Bends
3.1.1.2 Penetrations
3.1.2 Underground Cable
3.1.2.1 Penetrations for Cable Access
3.1.2.2 Cable Bends
3.1.3 Manhole and Ducts
3.1.3.1 Innerduct Installation
3.1.3.2 Pull Cord
3.2 GROUNDING
3.2.1 Ground Bars
3.2.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)
3.2.1.2 Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16711

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2239	(1996a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION (EIA)

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code

RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE (RUS)

RUS REA Bulletin 1751F-641	(1995) Construction of Buried Plant

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The outside plant system shall consist of all conduit and manholes, pull wires, etc. required to provide signal infrastructure paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including backboard, terminating blocks, lightning and surge protection modules at the entry facility.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Installation; GA.

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for the material being installed, prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with those recommendations until the recommendations are received and approved.

SD-08 Statements

Acceptance Tests; GA.

Test plans defining all tests required to ensure that the system meets specified requirements. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1.4.1 Equipment

All equipment shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants, in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and type identified on the equipment. All products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant communications systems. All items of the same class of equipment shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

2.2 MANHOLE AND DUCT

All manhole and duct products shall conform to REA TE&CM 643-02.

2.2.1 New Manholes

New manholes shall be equipped with pulling-in irons, cable racks, and ground rod. Manholes shall be a minimum as indicated on the drawings. Manholes shall be designed so that the main trunk conduits enter and exit near the center of the ends, and lateral conduits exit on the sides near the corners. Manholes may be pre-cast or cast in place.

2.2.2 Duct/Conduit

Conduit shall be furnished as specified in Sections 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and as shown on project drawings.

2.2.3 Innerduct

Innerduct shall be SIDR 11.5 polyethylene plastic pipe conforming to ASTM D 2239.

2.3 EQUIPMENT RACKS

Distribution back-board shall be provided as shown and designed to mount connector blocks, protector blocks, cross connects, and other hardware required to terminate and protect the outside telephone plant cable; to provide a demarcation point between inside and outside plant cable; and to allow inside and outside plant cable to be cross connected.

2.3.1 Equipment Mounting Backboard

Backboards shall be 19 mm AC plywood, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored paint.

2.4 CONNECTOR BLOCKS

Connector blocks consisting of flame-retardant molded plastic fastened to a metal mounting bar shall be provided to terminate the outside plant cable as shown. The connector blocks shall be of 100-pair block size and equipped with protection modules. The connector blocks shall be 24 gauge stub type. The cable stubs shall be 100 pair and conform to EIA/TIA Category 5 standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All system components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and as shown. All installation work shall be done in accordance with the safety requirements set forth in the general requirements of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Buried Cable

Buried cable installation shall be accomplished in accordance with RUS REA Bulletin 1751F-641.

3.1.1.1 Telephone Cable Bends

Telephone cable bends shall have a radius of not less than 10 times the cable diameter.

3.1.1.2 Penetrations

Penetrations in walls, ceilings or other parts of the building, made to provide for cable access, shall be caulked and sealed. Where conduits and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Fire stopped penetrations shall not compromise the fire rating of the walls or floors. All underground building entries shall be through waterproof facilities.

3.1.2 Underground Cable

Underground cable installation shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements set forth in RUS REA Bulletin 1751F-641.

3.1.2.1 Penetrations for Cable Access

Penetrations in walls, ceilings or other parts of the building, made to provide for cable access, shall be caulked and sealed. Where conduits and

ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in section 07840 FIRE STOPPING. Fire stopped penetrations shall not compromise the fire rating of the walls or floors. All underground building entries shall be through waterproof facilities.

3.1.2.2 Cable Bends

Telephone cable bends in conduit shall have a radius of not less than 10 times the cable diameter. Only large radius sweeps shall be used in conduit runs and shall not exceed a cumulative 90 degrees between manholes.

3.1.3 Manhole and Ducts

Manhole and duct systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Manholes shall be placed in line with the main duct. Splice cases shall be mounted in the center on the long sides. Lateral conduits shall exit the long sides near the corners.

3.1.3.1 Innerduct Installation

Innerduct shall be pulled through existing duct-manhole system in continuous sections. Splices, joints, couplings, or connections of any type will not be allowed between manholes. Innerduct shall be plugged at both ends with polyurethane foam duct seal; this material shall also be inserted between the innerduct and the duct if cables are placed in the innerducts. Only one cable shall be installed in a given innerduct. Existing and new unoccupied innerducts shall be trimmed leaving 50 mm exposed.

3.1.3.2 Pull Cord

Pull cords of 10 mm polypropylene shall be installed in all unused ducts and inner-ducts with a minimum of 610 mm spare cord protruding from each end.

3.2 GROUNDING

Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non-current carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals shall be grounded. Grounding shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 70, Articles 800-33 and 800-40.

3.2.1 Ground Bars

3.2.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

A copper TMGB shall be provided, in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607, to be the hub of the basic grounding system by providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, MDF, and equipment. The TMGB shall have a ground resistance, including ground, of 10 ohms or less.

3.2.1.2 Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)

Copper TGB shall be provided in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 in each communications closet and room and each frame. The TGB shall be connected to the TMGB in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607. Each TGB shall be connected to the TMGB by the most direct route utilizing a copper

wire conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16768

FIBER OPTIC DATA TRANSMISSION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General
1.2.2 Environmental Requirements
1.2.3 Electrical Requirements
1.3 DELIVERY OF TECHNICAL DATA
1.3.1 Group I Technical Data Package
1.3.1.1 System Drawings
1.3.1.2 Equipment Data
1.3.1.3 Data Transmission System Description and Analyses
1.3.1.4 Certifications
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FO MODEMS
2.1.1 FO Modem Operating Wavelength
2.1.2 FO Modem Inputs and Outputs
2.2 ENCLOSURES
2.2.1 Interior
2.2.2 Exterior
2.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
2.3.1 Signal Transmission Format Code
2.3.2 Flux Budget/Gain Margin
2.3.3 Receiver Dynamic Range
2.4 OPTICAL FIBERS
2.4.1 General
2.4.2 8.3 Micron Single Mode Fibers
2.5 CABLE CONSTRUCTION
2.5.1 General
2.5.2 Exterior Cable
2.5.2.1 Duct Cable
2.5.3 Interior Cable
2.5.4 Pigtail Cables
2.6 FO CONNECTORS
2.7 MECHANICAL SPLICES
2.8 CONDUIT, FITTINGS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Interior Work
3.1.2 Exterior Underground Cable
3.1.3 Service Loops

3.1.4 Metallic Sheath Grounding
3.1.5 Splices
3.1.6 Connectors
3.1.7 Identification and Labeling
3.1.8 Enclosure Sizing and Cable
3.1.9 Enclosure Penetrations
3.1.10 Conduit-Enclosure Connections
3.2 TESTING
3.2.1 General
3.2.2 Contractor’s Field Test
3.2.2.1 Optical Time Domain Reflectometer Tests
3.2.2.2 Power Attenuation Test
3.2.2.3 Gain Margin Test
3.2.2.4 Performance Verification Test and Endurance Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16768

FIBER OPTIC DATA TRANSMISSION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-E	(1991) Interface Between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-455-13A	(1996) FOTP-13 Visual and Mechanical Inspection of Fiber Optic Components, Devices, and Assemblies
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-25B	(1996) FOTP-25 Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-455-41A	(1993) FOTP-41 Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-46A	(1990) FOTP-46 Spectral Attenuation Measurement for Long-Length, Graded-Index Optical Fibers
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-47B	(1992) FOTP-47 Output Far Field Radiation Pattern Measurement
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-59	(1989) FOTP-59 Measurement of Fiber Point Defects Using an OTDR
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-61	(1989) FOTP-61 Measurement of Fiber or Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR
EIA ANSI/EIA-455-65	(1988) FOTP-65 Optical Fiber Flexure Test
EIA ANSI/EIA-455-81A	(1992) FOTP-81 Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-82B	(1992) FOTP-82 Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable
EIA ANSI/EIA-455-88	(1987) FOTP-88 Fiber Optic Cable Bend Test

EIA ANSI/EIA-455-91	(1986; R 1991) FOTP-91 Fiber Optic Cable Twist-Bend Test
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-455-104A	(1993) FOTP-104 Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-170	(1989) FOTP-170 Cable Cutoff Wavelength of Single-Mode Fiber by Transmitted Power
EIA ANSI/EIA-455-171	(1987) FOTP-171 Attenuation by Substitution Measurement - for Short-Length Multimode Graded-Index and Single-Mode Optical Fiber Cable Assemblies
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-455-177A	(1992) FOTP-177 Numerical Aperture Measurement of Graded-Index Optical Fibers
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606	(1993) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996; Errata) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 910	(1995; Rev May 1995) Test for Flame-Propagation and Smoke-Density Values for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Used in Spaces Transporting Environmental Air
UL 1666	(1997) Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

A fiber optics (FO) data transmission system (DTS) shall be provided. The data transmission system shall consist of fiber optic transmission media, FO modems, and terminal devices (such as connectors, patch panels and breakout boxes).The data transmission system shall interconnect system components as shown. Computing devices, as defined in 47 CFR 15, shall be certified to comply with the requirements for Class B computing devices and labeled as set forth in 47 CFR 15.

1.2.2 Environmental Requirements

Equipment and cable to be utilized indoors shall be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 0 to 50 degrees C dry bulb and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Equipment

shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location. Fiber optic cable for outdoor installation shall be rated for minus 40 to plus 60 degrees C.

1.2.3 Electrical Requirements

The equipment shall operate from a voltage source as shown, plus or minus 10 percent, and 60 Hz, plus or minus 2 percent.

1.3 DELIVERY OF TECHNICAL DATA

1.3.1 Group I Technical Data Package

1.3.1.1 System Drawings

The package shall include the following:

a. Communications system block diagram.

b. FO modem installation, block diagrams, and wiring diagrams.

c. FO modem physical layout and schematics.

d. Details of interfaces with other systems.

e. Details of connections to power sources, including grounding.

g. Details of cable splicing and connector installations.

i. Details of underground cable installation, cable entrance into buildings, and terminations inside enclosures.

1.3.1.2 Equipment Data

A complete data package shall be delivered for all material, including field and system equipment.

1.3.1.3 Data Transmission System Description and Analyses

a. FO modem transmit and receive levels, and losses in decibels (dB) on each communication link.

1.3.1.4 Certifications

Specified manufacturer’s certifications shall be included with the data package.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Fiber Optic System; FIO.

Equipment calculations for flux budgets and gain margins.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Data lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy.

SD-04 Drawings

Fiber Optic System; GA.

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function with its associated systems. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operations. System drawings shall show final configuration, including location, type and termination of inside fiber optics and showing the location, duct and innerduct arrangement, or fiber assignment of outside plant. The ac power consumption and heat dissipation shall be shown under both normal and maximum operating conditions.

SD-06 Instructions

Manufacturers' Recommendations; GA.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be submitted prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

Operation and Maintenance Instructions; FIO.

Six copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation including description of each subsystem in its operating mode. Instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, service manual, parts list, and a brief description of equipment, components, and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance instructions listing regular maintenance procedures, possible system failures, a troubleshooting guide for repairs, and simplified diagrams for the system as installed. A video describing operating and maintenance instructions may be included.

SD-08 Statements

Test Plans; GA.

Test plans shall define tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

SD-09 Reports

Test Reports; FIO.

Test reports, in booklet form showing field tests performed to adjust each component and field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system.

SD-13 Certificates

Manufacturer’s certificate indicating compliance with transmission and reliability requirements. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to the standards or publications and requirements of CFR, ANSI, NFPA, EIA, or UL, certificates attesting that the items furnished under this section of the specification conform to the specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FO MODEMS

FO modems shall be selected to meet FO system requirements. The modems shall allow full duplex, asynchronous, point-to-point digital communication using an FO pair.

2.1.1 FO Modem Operating Wavelength

The operating wavelength shall be as specified by ADB engineers to meet ADB manufactured airfield light control equipment.

2.1.2 FO Modem Inputs and Outputs

FO modems shall accept inputs and provide outputs compatible with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-E.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures shall conform to the requirements of NEMA 250 for the types specified. Finish color shall be the manufacturer’s standard, unless otherwise indicated. Damaged surfaces shall be repaired and refinished using original type finish.

2.2.1 Interior

Enclosures installed indoors shall meet the requirements of Type 12 or as shown.

2.2.2 Exterior

Enclosures installed outdoors shall meet the requirements of Type 4.

2.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 Signal Transmission Format Code

FO equipment shall use the same transmission code format from the beginning of a circuit to the end of that circuit. Different transmission code formats may be used for different circuits as required to interconnect supported equipment.

2.3.2 Flux Budget/Gain Margin

FO links shall have a minimum gain margin of 6 dB. The flux budget is the difference between the transmitter output power and the receiver input power required for signal discrimination when both are expressed in dBm. The flux budget shall be equal to the sum of losses (such as insertion losses, connector and splice losses, and transmission losses) plus the gain margin. When a repeater or other signal regenerating device is inserted to extend the length of an FO circuit, both the circuit between the transmitter and the repeater-receiver, and the circuit between the repeater-transmitter and the receiver are considered independent FO links for gain margin calculations.

2.3.3 Receiver Dynamic Range

The dynamic range of receivers shall be large enough to accommodate both the worst-case, minimum receiver flux density and the maximum possible, receiver flux density. The receiver dynamic range shall be at least 15 dB. Where required, optical attenuators shall be used to force the FO link power to fall within the receiver dynamic range.

2.4 OPTICAL FIBERS

2.4.1 General

Optical fibers shall be coated with a suitable material to preserve the intrinsic strength of the glass. The outside diameter of the glass-cladded fiber shall be nominally 125 microns, and shall be concentric with the fiber core. Optical fibers shall meet EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-46A, EIA ANSI/EIA-455-65, and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-455-177A.

2.4.2 8.3 Micron Single Mode Fibers

Conductors shall be single-mode, graded index, solid glass waveguides with a nominal core diameter of 8.3 microns. The numerical aperture for each optical fiber shall be a minimum of 0.10. The attenuation at 1330 nanometers shall be 0.5 dB/Km or less. The fibers shall be certified to meet EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-170.

2.5 CABLE CONSTRUCTION

2.5.1 General

The cable shall contain a minimum of two fiber optic conductors for each full duplex circuit. Each fiber shall be protected by a protective tube. Cables shall have a jacketed strength member, and an exterior jacket. Cable and fiber protective covering shall be free from holes, splits, blisters, and other imperfections. The covering shall be flame retardant, moisture resistant, non-nutrient to fungus, ultraviolet light resistant as specified and nontoxic. Mechanical stress present in cable shall not be transmitted to the optical fibers. Strength members shall be non-metallic and shall be an integral part of the cable construction. The combined strength of all the strength members shall be sufficient to support the stress of installation and to protect the cable in service. The exterior cables shall have a minimum storage temperature range of minus 20 to plus 75 degrees C. Interior cables shall have a minimum storage temperature of minus 10 to plus 75 degrees C. All cables furnished shall meet the requirement of NFPA 70. Fire resistant characteristics of cables shall conform to Article 770, Sections 49, 50, and 51. A flooding compound shall be applied into the interior of the fiber tubes, into the interstitial

spaces between the tubes, to the core covering, and between the core covering and jacket of all cable to be installed aerially, underground, and in locations susceptible to moisture. Flooded cables shall comply with EIA ANSI/EIA-455-81A and EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-82B. Cables shall be from the same manufacturer, of the same cable type, and of the same size. Each fiber and protective coverings shall be continuous with no factory splices. Fiber optic cable assemblies, including jacketing and fibers, shall be certified by the manufacturer to have a minimum life of 30 years. Plenum cable shall meet UL 910, and riser cable shall meet UL 1666. FO cable shall be certified to meet the following: EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-455-13A, EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-25B, EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-455-41A, EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-47B, EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-59, EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-61, EIA ANSI/EIA-455-88, EIA ANSI/EIA-455-91, EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-455-104A, and EIA ANSI/EIA-455-171.

2.5.2 Exterior Cable

2.5.2.1 Duct Cable

The optical fibers shall be surrounded by a tube buffer, shall be contained in a channel or otherwise loosely packaged to provide clearance between the fibers and inside of the container, and shall be extruded from a material having a coefficient of friction sufficiently low to allow the fiber free movement.

a. The cable outer jacket shall be medium density polyethylene material with orange pigment added for ease of identification.

b. Tensile strength: Cables shall withstand an installation tensile load of not less than 2700 Newtons and not less than 600 Newtons continuous tensile load.

c. Impact and Crush resistance: The cables shall withstand an impact of 3 Newton-meters as a minimum, and shall have a crush resistance of 220 Newtons per square centimeter as a minimum.

2.5.3 Interior Cable

a. Loose buffer tube cable construction shall be such that the optical fibers shall be surrounded by a tube buffer, shall be contained in a channel or otherwise loosely packaged to provide clearance between the fibers and the inside of the container to allow for thermal expansions without constraining the fiber. The protective container shall be extruded from a material having a coefficient of friction sufficiently low to allow the fiber free movement. The cable outer jacket shall be flame retardant polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or fluorocopolymer (FCP), which complies with NFPA 70 for OFNP applications.

(1) Tensile strength: Cables of 12 fibers or less shall withstand an installation tensile load of not less than 1,100 Newtons and not less than 89 Newtons continuous tensile load. Cables with more than 12 fibers shall withstand an installation load of not less than 530 Newtons and a long term tensile load of not less than 53 Newtons.

(2) Impact and Crush resistance: The cables shall withstand an impact of 4.89 Newton-meters as minimum, and shall have a crush resistance of 700 Newtons per square centimeter as a minimum.

b. Tight buffer tube cable construction shall be extrusion of plastic over each cladded fiber, with an outer jacket of flame retardant PVC or FCP, which complies with NFPA 70 for OFNR requirements for riser cables and vertical shaft installations. Optical fibers shall be covered in near contact with an extrusion tube and shall have an intermediate soft buffer to allow for the thermal expansions and minor pressures.

(1) Tensile Strength: Cables of 12 fibers or less shall withstand an insulation tensile load of not less than 845 Newtons and not less than 222 Newtons continuous tensile load. Cables with more than 12 fibers shall withstand an installation load of not less than 667 Newtons and a long term tensile load of not less than 133 Newtons.

(2) Impact and Crush resistance: The cables shall withstand an impact of 1.8 Newton-meters as a minimum, and shall have a crush resistance of 140 Newtons per square centimeter as a minimum.

c. Plenum Rated Cables: Cable to be installed inside plenums shall additionally meet the requirements of UL 910.

2.5.4 Pigtail Cables

Cable used for connections to equipment shall be flexible fiber pigtail cables having the same physical and operational characteristics as the parent cable. The cable jacket shall be flame retardant PVC or FCP, which complies with NFPA 70 for OFNP applications. Maximum dB loss for pigtail cable shall be 3.5 dB/km at 850 nanometers, and 1.0 dB/km at 1330 nanometers.

2.6 FO CONNECTORS

FO connectors shall be the straight tip, bayonet style, field installable, self-aligning and centering. FO connectors shall match the fiber core and cladding diameters. The connector coupler shall be stainless steel and the alignment ferrule shall be ceramic. FO equipment and cable shall use the same type connectors. Connector insertion loss shall be nominally 0.3 dB and less than 0.7 dB.

2.7 MECHANICAL SPLICES

Mechanical splices shall be suitable for installation in the field. External power sources shall not be required to complete a splice. Splices shall be self-aligning for optimum signal coupling. Mechanical splices shall not be used for exterior applications where they may be buried underground or laced to aerial messenger cables. Mechanical splices may be used for interior locations and within enclosures. Splice closures shall protect the spliced fibers from moisture and shall prevent physical damage.

The splice closure shall provide strain relief for the cable and the fibers at the splice points.

2.8 CONDUIT, FITTINGS AND ENCLOSURES

Conduit shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR, and Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND, and as shown.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system shall be provided.

3.1.1 Interior Work

Conduits, tubing and cable trays for interior FO cable interior shall be installed as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown. Cable installation and applications shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70, Article 770, Sections 52 and 53. Cables not installed in conduits or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance, and if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.2 Exterior Underground Cable

Except as otherwise specified, conduits, ducts, and manholes for underground FO cable systems shall be installed as specified in Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and as shown.

a. Minimum burial depth for cable shall be 750 millimeters, but not less than the depth of the frost line. Burial depth specified shall take precedence over any requirements specified elsewhere.

b. For cables installed in ducts and conduit, a cable lubricant compatible with the cable sheathing material shall be used on all cables pulled. Pulling fixtures shall be attached to the cable strength members. If indirect attachments are used, the grip diameter and length shall be matched to the cable diameter and characteristics. If an indirect attachment is used on cables having only central strength members, the pulling forces shall be reduced to ensure that the fibers are not damaged from forces being transmitted to the strength member. During pulling the cable pull line tension shall be continuously monitored using dynamometers or load-cell instruments, and shall not exceed the maximum tension specified by the cable manufacturer. The mechanical stress placed upon the cable during installation shall be such that the cable is not twisted or stretched. A cable feeder guide shall be used between the cable reel and the face of the duct or conduit to protect the cable and guide it into the duct or conduit as it is unspooled from the reel. As the cable is unspooled from the reel, it shall be inspected for jacket defects or damage. The cable shall not be kinked or crushed and the minimum bend radius of the cable shall not be exceeded during installation. Cable shall be hand fed and guided through each manhole and additional lubricant shall be applied at all intermediate manholes. When practicable, the center pulling technique shall be used to lower pulling tension. That is, the cable shall be pulled from the center point of the cable run towards the end termination points. The method may require the cable to be pulled in successive pulls. If the cable is pulled out of a junction box or manhole the cable shall be protected from dirt and moisture by laying the cable on a ground covering.

3.1.3 Service Loops

Each fiber optic cable shall have service loops of not less than 3 meters in length at each end. The service loops shall be housed in a service loop enclosure.

3.1.4 Metallic Sheath Grounding

Fiber optic cable with metallic sheath routed in the trench with a power cable shall have the metallic sheath grounded at the cable termination points.

3.1.5 Splices

No splices will be permitted unless the length of cable being installed exceeds the maximum standard cable length available from a manufacturer or unless fiber optic pigtails are used to connect transmitters, receivers, or other system components for terminations to the fiber. Splices shall be made using the method recommended by the cable manufacturer. Splices shall be housed in a splice enclosure and shall be encapsulated with an epoxy, ultraviolet light cured splice encapsulant or otherwise protected against infiltration of moisture or contaminants. FO splices shall be field tested at the time of splicing. Fusion splices shall have less than 0.2 dB loss.

Mechanical splices shall have less than 0.5 dB loss. There shall be no more than 1 splice per kilometer in any of the FO cables excluding terminations. Field splices shall be located in cable boxes. Sufficient cable shall be provided in each splicing location to properly rack and splice the cables, and to provide extra cable for additional splices. Cable ends shall be protected with end caps except during actual splicing. During the splicing operations, means shall be provided to protect the unspliced portions of the cable and its fibers from the intrusion of moisture and other foreign matter.

3.1.6 Connectors

Connectors shall be as specified in paragraph FO CONNECTORS. Fibers at each end of the cable shall have jumpers or pigtails installed of not less than 1 meter in length. Fibers at both ends of the cable shall have connectors installed on the jumpers. The mated pair loss, without rotational optimization, shall not exceed 1.5 dB. The pull strength between the connector and the attached fiber shall not be less than 22.7 kilograms.

3.1.7 Identification and Labeling

Identification tags or labels shall be provided for each cable. Markers, tags and labels shall use indelible ink or etching which will not fade in sunlight, or in buried or underground applications. Markers, tags, and labels shall not become brittle or deteriorate for a period of 20 years. Label all termination blocks and panels with cable number or pair identifier for cables in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 and as specified. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Government with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

3.1.8 Enclosure Sizing and Cable

Termination enclosures shall be sized to accommodate the FO equipment to be

installed. Sizing shall include sufficient space for service loops to be provided and to accommodate a neat, workmanlike layout of equipment and the bend radii of fibers and cables terminated inside the enclosure.

3.1.9 Enclosure Penetrations

Enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom and shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. Conduits rising from underground shall be internally sealed.

3.1.10 Conduit-Enclosure Connections

Conduit-enclosure connections shall be protected by tack welding or brazing the conduit to the enclosure. Tack welding or brazing shall be done in addition to standard conduit-enclosure connection methods as described in NFPA 70. Any damage to the enclosure or its cover's surface protection shall be cleaned and repaired using the same type of surface protection as the original enclosure.

3.2 TESTING

3.2.1 General

The Contractor shall provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform testing.

3.2.2 Contractor's Field Test

The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system in conjunction with field testing associated with systems supported by the fiber optic data transmission system as specified in Section 16526 prior to formal acceptance testing. Field tests shall include a flux density test. These tests shall be performed on each link and repeated from the opposite end of each link.

3.2.2.1 Optical Time Domain Reflectometer Tests

Optical time domain reflectometer tests shall be performed using the FO test procedures of EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-59. An optical time domain reflectometer test shall be performed on all fibers of the FO cable on the reel prior to installation. The optical time domain reflectometer shall be calibrated to show anomalies of 0.2 dB as a minimum. Photographs of the traces shall be furnished to the Government. An optical time domain reflectometer test shall be performed on all fibers of the FO cable after it is installed. The optical time domain reflectometer shall be calibrated to show anomalies of 0.2 dB as a minimum. If the optical time domain reflectometer test results show anomalies greater than 1 dB, the FO cable segment is unacceptable to the Government. The unsatisfactory segments of cable shall be replaced with a new segment of cable. The new segment of cable shall then be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Photographs of the traces shall be furnished to the Government for each link.

3.2.2.2 Power Attenuation Test

Power attenuation test shall be performed at the light wavelength of the transmitter to be used on the circuit being tested. The flux shall be measured at the FO receiver end and shall be compared to the flux injected at the transmitter end. There shall be a jumper added at each end of the circuit under test so that end connector loss shall be validated.

Rotational optimization of the connectors will not be permitted. If the circuit loss exceeds the calculated circuit loss by more than 2 dB, the circuit is unsatisfactory and shall be examined to determine the problem. The Government shall be notified of the problem and what procedures the Contractor proposes to eliminate the problem. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a report documenting the results of the test.

3.2.2.3 Gain Margin Test

The Contractor shall test and verify that each circuit has a gain margin which exceeds the circuit loss by at least 6 dB.

3.2.2.4 Performance Verification Test and Endurance Test

The FO data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed airfield lighting control system during the Performance Verification Test and Endurance Test as specified in Section 16526.

-- End of Section --